



Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003050 Transaction Set 860 Modifications to Award Instrument

Implementation Convention



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Technology Administration
National Institute of
Standards and Technology

QC
100
.U57
NO.881-4
1995

The National Institute of Standards and Technology was established in 1988 by Congress to “assist industry in the development of technology . . . needed to improve product quality, to modernize manufacturing processes, to ensure product reliability . . . and to facilitate rapid commercialization . . . of products based on new scientific discoveries.”

NIST, originally founded as the National Bureau of Standards in 1901, works to strengthen U.S. industry’s competitiveness; advance science and engineering; and improve public health, safety, and the environment. One of the agency’s basic functions is to develop, maintain, and retain custody of the national standards of measurement, and provide the means and methods for comparing standards used in science, engineering, manufacturing, commerce, industry, and education with the standards adopted or recognized by the Federal Government.

As an agency of the U.S. Commerce Department’s Technology Administration, NIST conducts basic and applied research in the physical sciences and engineering, and develops measurement techniques, test methods, standards, and related services. The Institute does generic and precompetitive work on new and advanced technologies. NIST’s research facilities are located at Gaithersburg, MD 20899, and at Boulder, CO 80303. Major technical operating units and their principal activities are listed below. For more information contact the Public Inquiries Desk, 301-975-3058.

Office of the Director

- Advanced Technology Program
- Quality Programs
- International and Academic Affairs

Technology Services

- Manufacturing Extension Partnership
- Standards Services
- Technology Commercialization
- Measurement Services
- Technology Evaluation and Assessment
- Information Services

Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory

- Intelligent Processing of Materials
- Ceramics
- Materials Reliability¹
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- Reactor Radiation

Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory

- Biotechnology
- Chemical Kinetics and Thermodynamics
- Analytical Chemical Research
- Process Measurements²
- Surface and Microanalysis Science
- Thermophysics²

Physics Laboratory

- Electron and Optical Physics
- Atomic Physics
- Molecular Physics
- Radiometric Physics
- Quantum Metrology
- Ionizing Radiation
- Time and Frequency¹
- Quantum Physics¹

Manufacturing Engineering Laboratory

- Precision Engineering
- Automated Production Technology
- Intelligent Systems
- Manufacturing Systems Integration
- Fabrication Technology

Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory

- Microelectronics
- Law Enforcement Standards
- Electricity
- Semiconductor Electronics
- Electromagnetic Fields¹
- Electromagnetic Technology¹
- Optoelectronics¹

Building and Fire Research Laboratory

- Structures
- Building Materials
- Building Environment
- Fire Safety
- Fire Science

Computer Systems Laboratory

- Office of Enterprise Integration
- Information Systems Engineering
- Systems and Software Technology
- Computer Security
- Systems and Network Architecture
- Advanced Systems

Computing and Applied Mathematics Laboratory

- Applied and Computational Mathematics²
- Statistical Engineering²
- Scientific Computing Environments²
- Computer Services
- Computer Systems and Communications²
- Information Systems

¹ At Boulder, CO 80303.

² Some elements at Boulder, CO 80303.

Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003050 Transaction Set 860 Modifications to Award Instrument

Implementation Convention

Electronic Commerce Acquisition Program Management Office
Standard Management Committee - Secretariat
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Editor: Dr. Jean-Philippe Favreau

August 1995



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Ronald H. Brown, Secretary

Technology Administration

Mary L. Good, Under Secretary for Technology

National Institute of Standards and Technology

Arati Prabhakar, Director

Reports on Computer Systems Technology

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)'s Computer Systems Laboratory (CSL) develops standard and guidelines, provides technical assistance, and conducts research for computers and related telecommunications systems to advance the effective utilization of information technology resources. As part of the overall federal effort to establish a single face to industry for conducting electronic commerce, CSL has been designated as the organization responsible for coordinating the development of Federal Implementation Conventions (ICs) for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). ICs are defined by functional-area experts who create and select options from standard EDI Transaction Sets to yield the implementations to be used for practical EDI. These ICs are made available to federal agencies and industry by electronic means and this Special Publication Series.

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 881-4
Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 881-4, 225 pages (August 1995)
CODEN: NSPUE2

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON: 1995

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402

860 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

Functional Group ID=**PC**

Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated Transaction Set (860) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide the information required for the customary and established business and industry practice relative to a purchase order change. This transaction can be used: (1) by a buyer to request a change to a previously submitted purchase order or (2) by a buyer to confirm acceptance of a purchase order change initiated by the seller or by mutual agreement of the two parties.

Notes:

1. This transaction set is used to issue modifications to all types of award instruments, i.e., contracts, purchase orders, delivery orders, grants, leases, basic contracts, etc.
2. The term modification, used in this implementation convention, includes change orders.
3. When the modification action is applicable to a line item in table 2, insure appropriate action is taken to table 1 and other line items in table 2, if applicable. For example, if a line item is added to table 2 with a different delivery date than all the other line items and the delivery date for all the line items was identified in table 1, then the delivery date must be deleted from table 1 and added to every line item in table 2.

Heading:

	<u>Pos.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>Seg.</u> <u>ID</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Req.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Max.Use</u>	<u>Loop</u> <u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes and</u> <u>Comments</u>
	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
	020	BCH	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change	M	1		
N/U	030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100		
	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	050	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
N/U	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
N/U	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
N/U	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	110	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	5		
			LOOP ID - SAC			25	
	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
N/U	125	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5		
	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
N/U	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12		

N/U	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5	nl
N/U	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	2	
	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
N/U	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
N/U	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	274	G53	Maintenance Type	O	>1	
	275	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1	
LOOP ID - AMT						>1
	277	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
	278	AT	Financial Accounting	O	1	
	279	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1	
LOOP ID - N9						1000
	280	N9	Reference Number	O	1	
	290	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
LOOP ID - N1						200
	300	N1	Name	O	1	
	310	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	320	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	330	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1	
N/U	335	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3	
	340	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	350	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1	
N/U	360	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
N/U	370	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	380	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
N/U	390	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	400	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	410	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
LOOP ID - LM						>1
	420	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
	430	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1	
LOOP ID - SPI						>1
	440	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1	
	450	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5	
	460	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5	
	470	MSG	Message Text	O	50	
LOOP ID - NI						20

	480	N1	Name	O	1
	490	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
	500	N3	Address Information	O	2
	510	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
N/U	520	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20
	530	G61	Contact	O	1
	540	MSG	Message Text	O	50
LOOP ID - CBI					
	550	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1
	560	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20
	570	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5
	580	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
	590	MSG	Message Text	O	50

Detail:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
LOOP ID - POC							>1
	010	POC	Line Item Change	O	1		
N/U	018	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5		
N/U	020	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	025	CN1	Contract Information	O	1		
	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		
	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
N/U	041	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
LOOP ID - PID							1000
	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1		
N/U	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10		
	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
	080	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200		
	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1		
	100	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
LOOP ID - SAC							25
	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
N/U	135	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1		
	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2		
	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
N/U	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
N/U	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500		

	200	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
N/U	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1
	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
N/U	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
N/U	285	TC2	Commodity	O	2
	290	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1
	291	SP1	Specification Identifier	O	>1
	292	MSG	Message Text	O	>1
LOOP ID - SCH					200
	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1
N/U	300	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
N/U	305	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
N/U	310	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
N/U	315	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
LOOP ID - N9					1000
	320	N9	Reference Number	O	1
	330	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
	331	LS	Loop Header	O	1
LOOP ID - LDT					>1
	332	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
	333	QTY	Quantity	O	>1
	334	MSG	Message Text	O	1
	335	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3
LOOP ID - LM					>1
	336	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
	337	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1
	338	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1
LOOP ID - N1					200
	340	N1	Name	O	1
	350	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
	360	N3	Address Information	O	2
	370	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
N/U	375	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3
	380	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
	390	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
N/U	400	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
	405	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200
N/U	410	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
	420	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
N/U	430	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	440	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5

	450	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
			LOOP ID - LDT		>1
	451	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
	452	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
	453	QTY	Quantity	O	5
	454	MSG	Message Text	O	1
	455	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3
			LOOP ID - SLN		1000
N/U	460	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1
N/U	470	S1	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5
N/U	480	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
N/U	490	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104
N/U	495	TC2	Commodity	O	2
			LOOP ID - SAC		10
N/U	500	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1
N/U	505	CUR	Currency	O	1
N/U	510	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
N/U	512	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25
N/U	513	PAM	Period Amount	O	10
N/U	514	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1
N/U	517	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3
			LOOP ID - N1		10
N/U	520	N1	Name	O	1
N/U	530	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N/U	540	N3	Address Information	O	2
N/U	550	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
N/U	560	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3
N/U	570	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
N/U	580	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
			LOOP ID - AMT		>1
	590	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1
	600	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1
			LOOP ID - LM		>1
	610	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
	620	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1

Summary:

Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
010	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1		n2
020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	5		n3
030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

Transaction Set Notes

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. Number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of POC segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (POC03) for each POC segment.
3. When AMT is used, then one occurrence of AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header
Position: 010
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number
Notes:
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set. 860 X12.15 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated	M ID 3/3
M	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This same number is carried in SE02.</i>	M AN 4/9

Segment: **BCH** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change
Position: 020
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the beginning of the purchase order change transaction set and transmit identifying numbers and dates.
Notes:
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:

- 1 BCH06 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.
- 2 BCH09 is the seller's order number.
- 3 BCH10 is the date assigned by the sender to the acknowledgment.
- 4 BCH11 is the date of the purchase order change request.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	BCH01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code			
			Code identifying purpose of transaction set.			
			<i>Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.</i>			
			00 Original			
			<i>Use to indicate an original modification. This code is used when either a bilateral or unilateral modification is issued.</i>			
			01 Cancellation			
			<i>Use to indicate a draft modification is being cancelled.</i>			
			07 Duplicate			
			<i>Use to indicate a re-transmission of either an original modification or an advance notification modification.</i>			
			14 Advance Notification			
M	BCH02	92	<i>Use this code only when BCH15 is code KF.</i>			
			22 Information Copy			
			<i>Use to indicate an information copy of either an original modification or an advance notification modification. This information copy is sent to addressees other than the contractor, e.g., the Contract Administration Office.</i>			
			24 Draft			
			<i>Use to indicate the modification is being sent to the contractor for his review and comment prior to issuing an original modification.</i>			
			Purchase Order Type Code	M	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the type of Purchase Order.			
			<i>Use to identify the type of modification being issued.</i>			
			CC Change to Contract			
			<i>Use to indicate a modification to any type of award instrument.</i>			
			SW Stop Work			

			ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate a resume work order. Data maintenance has been submitted ASC X12 to add a code for Resume Work Order. If approved, this code will be available for use in the next ASC X12 Version and Release. In the meantime, use this code.</i>	
M	BCH03	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22 Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser. <i>Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, GSA Schedules and all other basic contracts), BPA number, Grant, Lease, or Agreement number. This number is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for DoD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BCH04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.</i>	
	BCH04	328	Release Number	O AN 1/30 Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction. <i>Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument. This is always the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DoD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.</i>	
	BCH05	327	Change Order Sequence Number	O AN 1/8 Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set. <i>1. Use to identify the modification number. 2. Use only when BCH01 is code 00, code 07 (if a duplicate original modification is being transmitted), or code 22. When BCH01 is code 01, 14 or 24, use BCH07 to cite a working number.</i>	
M	BCH06	373	Date	M DT 6/6 Date (YYMMDD). <i>Enter the date of the award instrument being modified, (either the document specified in BCH03 or BCH04). If both BCH03 and BCH04 contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BCH04. If BCH04 does not contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BCH03.</i>	
	BCH07	326	Request Reference Number	O AN 1/45 Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number). <i>1. Use to identify a working number assigned to a draft modification (BCH01 is code 24) . Each successive issuance of a draft modification will carry a sequential suffix number, e.g., -1, -2, -3, etc. 2. When BCH01 is code 01, enter the last working number of a draft modification.</i>	
X	BCH08	367	Contract Number	O AN 1/30 Contract number.	
	BCH09	127	Reference Number	O AN 1/30 Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. <i>Use to identify a contractor assigned number from a contractor initiated change request, 865 transaction set.</i>	
	BCH10	373	Date	O DT 6/6	

Date (YYMMDD).

Enter the date by which the recipient must respond to this modification.

BCH11 **373** **Date** **O** **DT** **6/6**

Date (YYMMDD).

1. Enter the effective date of a modification.

BCH12 **1166** **Contract Type Code** **O** **ID** **2/2**

Code identifying a contract type

Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to the modification if it differs from the award instrument being modified. If the pricing arrangement differs for any line item in the modification, that pricing arrangement is specified in the CN1 segment within the POC loop that is applicable to that line item. If appropriate, both BCH12 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can be included in the transaction set.

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination
	<i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award instrument.</i>
FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award instrument.

BCH13 **786** **Security Level Code** **O** **ID** **2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.

Use to identify the highest level of government security classification applicable to the modification.

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret

		94	Government Top Secret		
BCH14	587	Acknowledgment Type		O ID 2/2	
		Code specifying the type of acknowledgment.			
		AC	Acknowledge - With Detail and Change <i>Use to indicate acknowledgement of this 860 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 865 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 860 transaction set. Changes are permitted.</i>		
		AD	Acknowledge - With Detail, No Change <i>Use to indicate acknowledgement of this 860 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 865 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 860 transaction set without change.</i>		
		AE	Acknowledge - With Exception Detail Only <i>Use to indicate acknowledgement of this 860 transaction set is required using only the mandatory and necessary segments in the 865 transaction set to convey the exception detail.</i>		
		AK	Acknowledge - No Detail or Change <i>Use to indicate acknowledgement of this 860 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 865 transaction set.</i>		
		AT	Accepted <i>Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 860 transaction set is required.</i>		
		NA	No Acknowledgment Needed <i>Use for an administrative change, or a unilateral modification.</i>		
BCH15	640	Transaction Type Code		O ID 2/2	
		Code specifying the type of transaction.			
		<i>Use to identify the purpose of the modification.</i>			
		BO	Procurement Cancellation An order from an inventory control point to a procurement activity requesting that all or a portion of a procurement action be cancelled <i>Use to indicate a no cost cancellation of a award instrument that has been accepted by a contractor. When used, BCH14 must cite code AK.</i>		
		DG	Response A reply to an inquiry <i>Use to indicate a counter offer to a contractor change is being issued.</i>		
		KB	Termination for Default		
		KC	Definitization of Contract <i>Use of this code includes the definitization of a letter contract.</i>		
		KD	Definitization of Order		
		KE	Exercise of Option		
		KF	Intent to Exercise Option		

KG Administrative Change
Use to indicate all types of administrative changes including Novation Agreements and Funding Modifications.

KH Change Order

KI Supplemental Agreement
Use of this code includes the definitization of equitable adjustments.

KJ Amended Shipping Instructions

KK Provisioned Item

KM Additions to General Provisions

KN Request for Price Quote

KT Termination for Convenience

ZZ Mutually Defined
Use to indicate another type of modification not identified by any listed code. When this code is used, the authority for this other type of modification will be cited in the 1/REF/050 segment using code ZZ in REF01.

BCH16

1232

Purchase Category**O ID 2/2**

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

Use to indicate the purchase category to which this modification pertains, e.g., use code RE to indicate the modification is for the repair of an item.

AE Architect and Engineering

CN Construction

DR Demolish, Dismantle or Replace

ER Equipment Rental

IR Inspect and Repair as Necessary

MD Modification

OV Overhaul

RD Research and Development

RE Repair

SB Shipbuilding

SP Supplies

SU Subsistence

SV Services

TE Test and Evaluation

UT Utilities

Segment: **CUR** Currency

Position: 040

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction

Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify the foreign currency in which the award instrument or modification is issued and the currency in which payment is to be made. Use also to identify the exchange rate for U.S. dollars applicable to currency in which the modification is issued.

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
 - 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
 - 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
 - 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
 - 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
 - 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
 - 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
 - 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
 - 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
 - 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
 - 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
 - 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
 - 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
 - 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
M	CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
			BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
M	CUR02	100	Currency Code	M ID 3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.	
			Use to identify the currency in which the award instrument or modification is issued if other than US dollars.	
	CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	O R 4/6
			Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another.	
			Use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which the modification is issued. Use only for financial obligation purposes.	
	CUR04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
			PR	Payer
	CUR05	100	Currency Code	O ID 3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.	
			Use to identify the currency in which payment will be made if other than US dollars.	
X	CUR06	669	Currency Market/Exchange Code	O ID 3/3

			Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X	CUR07	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.		
X	CUR08	373	Date	O DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).		
X	CUR09	337	Time	O TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
X	CUR10	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X	CUR11	373	Date	X DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).		
X	CUR12	337	Time	X TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
X	CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X	CUR14	373	Date	X DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).		
X	CUR15	337	Time	X TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
X	CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X	CUR17	373	Date	X DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).		
X	CUR18	337	Time	X TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
X	CUR19	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X	CUR20	373	Date	X DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).		
X	CUR21	337	Time	X TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Position: 050

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: 1. Use this 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. If the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier			
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			16			Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement
			2E			Foreign Military Sales Case Number A reference number designating the foreign military sale records <i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.</i>
			2S			Catalog <i>Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where the program funding source can be found.</i>
			2W			Change Order Authority
			2X			Supplemental Agreement Authority
			2Y			Wage Determination <i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination Number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination number passed by some other means as specified in the PWK segment.</i>
			5N			Citation of Statute <i>Use to indicate the authority under which the modification is issued if other than a change order or supplemental agreement.</i>
			73			Statement of Work (SOW) Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements <i>If a Statement of Work is part of the modification, the</i>

	<i>PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.</i>
97	Package Number
	A serial number indicating unit shipped
AH	Agreement Number
	<i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement Number.</i>
AU	Authorization to Meet Competition No.
	<i>Use to identify the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.</i>
BL	Government Bill of Lading
CR	Customer Reference Number
	<i>Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.</i>
DG	Drawing Number
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating
	<i>When used, the code cited in REF02 is a 4 position code.</i>
E4	Charge Card Number
	<i>Use to indicate a Government credit card number under which payment of the instrument accomplished.</i>
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code
	<i>Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this modification.</i>
IL	Internal Order Number
	<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>
IQ	End Item
	<i>Use to indicate the end item to which the modification pertains.</i>
LX	Item Number
	<i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K4	Criticality Designator
	A number assigned to a contract or order that expresses the relative importance of that contract or order and thereby assists the contractor in making performance decisions and assists in making production surveillance decisions
	<i>Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the modification.</i>
K6	Purchase Description
LT	Lot Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code
	<i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the modification.</i>
PH	Priority Rating

	<i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number
	<i>Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number
	Model designation of replacement component
RQ	Purchase Requisition No.
	<i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3	Specification Number
	<i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code
	Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number
	<i>Use to indicate the unique reference number for a related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VW	Standard
	<i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD. When used, identify the standard in REF03.</i>
W2	Weapon System Number
	Identifies a weapon system
	<i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>
W8	Suffix
	Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction
	<i>Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with Code IL in REF01.</i>
WF	Locally Assigned Control Number
XC	Cargo Control Number
	<i>Use to indicate the tracking number for fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.</i>
XE	Transportation Priority Number
	Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment
ZZ	Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate another type of reference number.
When used, identify the nature of the number in
REF03, if necessary.*

REF02 **127** **Reference Number** **X** **AN** **1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.

REF03 **352** **Description** **X** **AN** **1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.
1. Use to carry additional information applicable to a reference number cited in REF02.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 060

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify names and communications numbers for points of contact that are not associated with an address.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
M PER01	366	Contact Function Code		
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.		
		AV	Advisor	
			<i>Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.</i>	
		BD	Buyer Name or Department	
			<i>Includes a Grants Management Specialist.</i>	
		CD	Contract Contact	
			<i>Use to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>	
		NT	Notification Contact	
			<i>Use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions. Use only when LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI.</i>	
		PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)	
			Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government	
			<i>Includes Grants/Contract project officer.</i>	
		RE	Receiving Contact	
			<i>Use to indicate the party to be contacted to schedule a shipment. Use only when LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI.</i>	
PER02	93	Name		O AN 1/35
		Free-form name.		
		<i>Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use PER09 to provide the party's title.</i>		
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier		X ID 2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

AU	Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>
TE	Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>

PER04 364 Communication Number X AN 1/80
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER05 365 Communication Number Qualifier X ID 2/2
Code identifying the type of communication number.
*Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02.
For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to
cite a FAX number.*

AU	Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension <i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>
TE	Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>

PER06 364 Communication Number X AN 1/80
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER07 365 Communication Number Qualifier X ID 2/2
Code identifying the type of communication number.
Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

AU	Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension <i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>

TE Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08 364 Communication Number X AN 1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER09 443 Contact Inquiry Reference O AN 1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

Position: 080

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Notes:

1. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point and/or acceptance location varies by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.
2. This segment is not used when the modification is for a service without deliverables or construction.
3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
- 2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
- 3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
- 4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
- 2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
- 3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.
- 4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

Comments:**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	FOB01	146	M ID 2/2
		Shipment Method of Payment	
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.	
		BP	Paid by Buyer
			The buyer agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the buyer to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location) <i>Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.</i>
		PE	Prepaid and Summary Bill
			<i>Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.</i>
		PP	Prepaid (by Seller)
			<i>Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.</i>
		PS	Paid by Seller
			The seller agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the seller to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location) <i>Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.</i>

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location. <i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>	
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		FV Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)	
		IT Intermediate FOB Point	
		A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point <i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.</i>	
		KE Port of Embarkation <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
		KL Port of Loading <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
		KP Government Furnished Property FOB Point <i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
		OR Origin (Shipping Point)	
		ZZ Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
X	FOB03	352 Description	O AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
X	FOB04	334 Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the source of the transportation terms. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	FOB05	335 Transportation Terms Code	X ID 3/3
		Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	FOB06	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location. <i>Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location unless N101 in the 1/N1/300 loop is Code L1.</i>	
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		OR Origin (Shipping Point)	
		ZZ Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the acceptance point address in the N1 loop, citing code KZ in N101; provide the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.</i>	

X	FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
X	FOB08	54	Risk of Loss Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	FOB09	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			

Segment: CSH Header Sale Condition**Position:** 110**Loop:****Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 5**Purpose:** To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale**Notes:** 1. Use this 1/CSH/110 segment to specify requirements that apply to the all of the line items. When requirements vary by line item, use the 2/IT8/140 segment.

2. Use this segment also to specify special services (minimum packaging requirements) that apply to all of the line items. These special services are identified in CSH07. If this information varies by line item, cite the information in the 2/PO4/090 segment in PO404.

Syntax Notes: 1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.

2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.

2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.

3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.

4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.

5 CSH09 is the percent of the Set-Aside.

Comments:**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
CSH01	563	Sales Requirement Code	O ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		GS Guaranteed Sale	
		<i>Use to indicate a multi-year award.</i>	
		P2 Ship As Soon As Possible	
		P4 Do Not Preship	
		SC Ship Complete	
		<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.</i>	
		SV Ship Per Release	
		<i>Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.</i>	
CSH02	564	Do-Not-Exceed Action Code	O ID 1/1
		Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565).	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
CSH03	610	Amount	X N2 1/15
		Monetary amount.	
		<i>1. Use to identify a maximum price that if the contractor would exceed, the order need not be filled.</i>	
X CSH04	508	Account Number	O AN 1/35
		Account number assigned.	

X	CSH05	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	O	DT	6/6
	CSH06	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. AX ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12.	X	ID	2/2
	CSH07	560	Special Services Code Code identifying the special service. <i>Use to identify general packaging requirements when MILSTD 2073-2C codes are not required to provide the information.</i> PL Palletizing <i>Use to indicate palletized loads are required.</i> S0050 Special Packaging <i>Use to indicate shrink wrap is required.</i>	X	ID	2/10
X	CSH08	566	Product/Service Substitution Code Code indicating product or service substitution conditions. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/2
X	CSH09	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal	O	R	1/10

Segment: **SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position: 120
Loop: SAC
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
Notes: 1. Use this 1/SAC/120 segment to identify services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges and, if applicable, quantities, applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 If SAC01 is A or C, then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity.
 SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.

Comments: 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a ``Dollar Basis Amount.'' It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier DO - Dollars in SAC09.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	SAC01	248 Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.	
		A Allowance	
		C Charge	
		N No Allowance or Charge	
		Use to indicate the service is to be provided at no charge.	

	SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code X ID 4/4 Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge <i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i> <i>A880 Cancellation Charge</i> <i>When CSH01 is code GS, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount.</i> <i>B180 Cleaning Charge</i> <i>B610 Container Service Charge USA/Canada</i> <i>Use to indicate a reusable container.</i> <i>B870 Customs Charge</i> <i>C240 Disconnect Charge</i> <i>C330 Distribution Fee</i> <i>C370 Diversion Charge</i> <i>C880 Expediting Premium</i> <i>D500 Handling</i> <i>D530 Hazardous Cargo Charge</i> <i>D660 Hook-up charge</i> <i>D820 Inside Delivery</i> <i>D870 Inspection</i> <i>D890 Installation and Training</i> <i>D900 Installation</i> <i>E340 Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge</i> <i>Use to indicate a charge for a less than full carload or truckload.</i> <i>E400 Loading (Labor Charges)</i> <i>E470 Lump Sum</i> <i>Use to indicate the lump sum amount applicable to a Value Engineering</i> <i>Change Proposal (VECP).</i> <i>F150 Packaging Service</i> <i>F460 Postage</i> <i>F560 Premium Transportation</i> <i>F830 Proof of Delivery</i> <i>Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.</i> <i>G030 Reconnect charge</i> <i>G350 Rents and Leases</i> <i>G470 Restocking Charge</i> <i>G530 Rework</i> <i>G580 Royalties</i> <i>G660 Scrap Allowance</i> <i>G740 Service Charge</i> <i>G760 Set-up</i> <i>H170 Special Tooling Charge</i> <i>H430 Storage</i> <i>H540 Supplemental Items</i> <i>Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).</i> <i>H550 Surcharge</i> <i>H990 Testing Services Charge</i> <i>I260 Transportation Direct Billing</i> <i>I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)</i> <i>I590 Warranties</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC03	559	Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2 Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SAC04	1301	Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code X AN 1/10			

			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge			
	SAC05	610	Amount	O	N2	1/15
			Monetary amount.			
	SAC06	378	Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier	X	ID	1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated.			
			<i>Use any code.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC07	332	Percent	X	R	1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent			
			<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>			
	SAC08	118	Rate	O	R	1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified			
	SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			<i>An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC10	380	Quantity	X	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			
			<i>Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.</i>			
	SAC11	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			
			<i>Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.</i>			
X	SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC13	127	Reference Number	X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
			<i>Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent is established in the 1/AT/278 and 1/REF/279 segments.</i>			
X	SAC14	770	Option Number	O	AN	1/20
			A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered.			
X	SAC15	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			

Segment: **ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
Position: 130
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify terms of sale.
Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify discounts applicable to the entire procurement instrument or modification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
 2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
 3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.

Comments: 1 If the code in ITD01 is 04, then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is 05, then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
X	ITD01	336	Terms Type Code Code identifying type of payment terms. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
X	ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code Code identifying the beginning of the terms period. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
	ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date. <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	O R 1/6
X	ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.	X DT 6/6
	ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned.	X N0 1/3
X	ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date Date when total invoice amount becomes due.	O DT 6/6
X	ITD07	386	Terms Net Days Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable).	O N0 1/3
X	ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount Total amount of terms discount.	O N2 1/10
X	ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due.	O DT 6/6
X	ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due Deferred amount due for payment.	X N2 1/10
X	ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable	X R 1/5

X	ITD12	352	Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent. Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	O	AN	1/80
X	ITD13	765	Day of Month The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced.	X	N0	1/2
X	ITD14	107	Payment Method Code Code identifying type of payment procedures. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/1
X	ITD15	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal	O	R	1/10

Segment: **DIS** Discount Detail

Position: 140

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 20

Purpose: To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information.

Notes: 1. Use this 1/DIS/140 segment to identify volume discounts that apply to all of the line items or to the entire order that are based on the dollar value purchased. Use the 2/DIS/160 segment if the discount varies by line item.

2. Use the 1/N9/280 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 1/MSG/290 segment to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to all of the line items or the entire order.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.

2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	DIS01	653	Discount Terms Type Code Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 3/3
M	DIS02	654	Discount Base Qualifier Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
M	DIS03	655	Discount Base Value A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount.	M R 1/10
M	DIS04	656	Discount Control Limit Qualifier Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/3
M	DIS05	657	Discount Control Limit Amount or time associated with application of the discount.	M N0 1/10
	DIS06	657	Discount Control Limit Amount or time associated with application of the discount.	O N0 1/10

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 150

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Notes:

1. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to identify dates that either apply to all of the line items. When the date varies by line item, use the 2/DTM/200 segment.
2. This segment can be used to provide a required delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.
3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
- 2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>3/3</u>
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	
		002	Delivery Requested	
			<i>Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>	
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		037	Ship Not Before	
		063	Do Not Deliver After	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		064	Do Not Deliver Before	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		065	1st Schedule Delivery	
		066	1st Schedule Ship	
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
			<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
		093	Contract Expiration	
			<i>Use to indicate the expiration date for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.</i>	
		106	Required By	
			<i>Use to indicate the delivery is due exactly on the date specified.</i>	
		174	Month Ending	
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last</i>	

calendar day of the month.

181 Stop Work (as of)

193 Period Start
Use to indicate the start of a period of performance.

194 Period End
Use to indicate the end of a period of performance.

227 Lease Term Start

228 Lease Term End

276 Contract Start
The start date for a contract
Use to indicate the commencement date of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument.

279 Contract Completion
The finish date for a contract
Use to indicate the completion date of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument.

368 Submittal
Date an item was submitted to a customer
When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.

375 Delivery Start
The date that deliveries will begin
Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.

376 Delivery End
The date that deliveries will end
Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.

937 Department of Labor Wage Determination Date
Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.

994 Quote
The date on which a (price) quote was rendered
When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.

996 Required Delivery
A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered
Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.

997 Quote to be Received By
A date on which or before a quote must be received at a location specified in an RFQ
Use to indicate the date a quote is due when an unpriced modification is issued.

DTM02

373

Date
Date (YYMMDD).

X DT 6/6

DTM03	337	Time	X	TM	4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>			
DTM04	623	Time Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. <i>Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.</i>			
		CT	Central Time		
		ET	Eastern Time		
		GM	Greenwich Mean Time		
		LT	Local Time		
		MT	Mountain Time		
		PT	Pacific Time		
DTM05	624	Century	O	N0	2/2
		The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).			
DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format. <i>1. Use any code.</i> <i>2. Use to qualify a date when necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format. Use also, to qualify a range of dates or times.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
		Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times. <i>Use to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, e.g., use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.</i>			

Segment: **LDT** Lead Time

Position: 160

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 12

Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services.

Notes: 1. Use this 1/LDT/160 segment if the delivery schedule applies to all of the line items and there will be only one delivery of the total quantity. If the delivery schedule varies by line item or more than one delivery will be required for the total quantity, use the 2/LDT/332 loop. If the line item delivery schedule differs by ship-to addressee, use the 2/LDT/451 loop.

2. Use this segment when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event. The previous DTM segment is used when the required delivery date is an actual date.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code			
			Code indicating the time range.			
			AA	From date of PO receipt to sample ready.		
			AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment.		
			AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment.		
			AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery.		
			AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery		
				<i>Use to indicate that the consignee or other contact must be notified within the time period cited to schedule a shipment. When used, cite the contact communications number in the 1/PER/060 segment.</i>		
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery		
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery		
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion		
				<i>Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>		
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery		
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item		
M	LDT02	380	Quantity	M	R	1/15
			Numerical value of quantity.			
M	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval			
			CY	Calendar Year		

DA	Calendar Days
KK	Maximum Calendar Days
	<i>Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.</i>
MO	Month
QY	Quarter of a Year
SA	Semiannual
WK	Weeks

LDT04

373

Date

O DT 6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment: PID Product/Item Description**Position:** 190**Loop:****Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 200**Purpose:** To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format**Notes:** 1. Use this segment to provide a description of the item or service.

2. Use this 1/PID/190 segment to provide an overall description that applies to all of the line items. When descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment and use the 2/PID/050 segment to transmit the varying descriptions.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.

2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.

3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.

4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.

3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.

Comments: 1 If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.

2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.

3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	1/1
M	PID01	349	Item Description Type			
			Code indicating the format of a description.			
			F Free-form			
			S Structured (From Industry Code List)			
			X Semi-structured (Code and Text)			
	PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code	O	ID	2/3
			Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	PID04	751	Product Description Code	X	AN	1/12
			A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic.			
	PID05	352	Description	X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

X	PID06	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	PID07	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.	
X	PID08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

Segment:	MEA Measurements
Position:	200
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001.)
Notes:	<p>1. Use this 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.</p> <p>2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor, and warranty periods.</p> <p>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</p>
Syntax Notes:	<p>1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.</p> <p>2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.</p> <p>3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.</p> <p>4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.</p> <p>5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.</p>
Semantic Notes:	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies	
		Use any code.	

BT Batch Limits

When the modification applies to a requirements or an indefinite award instrument, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the basic instrument. When the modification applies to a Task Order or a Delivery Order, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order under the specific instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

CT Counts

Use to indicate variations in quantity when expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

DE Defects

Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT Lot Limits

Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or indefinite quantity type procurement instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

OL Order Limits

Use to indicate the maximum that the government may order from a requirements, or indefinite quantity type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.

PM Permitted

Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies	
		Use any code.	

MX Maximum

When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.

PO Percent of Order (-, +)

Use to indicate the variation in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.

RY Ratio

When BCH12 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

TT Time

Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA-C00101.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA03	739	Measurement Value	X R 1/20
--------------	------------	--------------------------	-----------------

The value of the measurement.

MEA04	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X
--------------	-------------	----------------------------------	----------

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use.)

1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite code EA, and MEA04- C00104 would cite code Q1.

M	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken 1. Use any code. 2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M	ID	2/2
X	C00102	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00103	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken 1. Use any code. 2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00105	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00106	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
X	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00108	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00109	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
X	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00111	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00112	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
X	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00114	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15

X	C00115	649	Multiplier	O	R	1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			
	MEA05	740	Range Minimum	X	R	1/20
			The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range.			
			1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.			
			2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.			
			3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.			
			4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).			
	MEA06	741	Range Maximum	X	R	1/20
			The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range.			
			1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.			
			2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.			
			3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.			
			4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).			
X	MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	MEA10	1373	Measurement Method or Device	X	ID	2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **PWK** Paperwork
Position: 210
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 25
Purpose: To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Notes: 1. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.

2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
				M	ID 2/2
	PWK01	755	Report Type Code		
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item		
			<i>Use to identify the type of paper work that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>		
		25	Purchase Plan		
			<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>		
		35	Subcontractor Plan		
		AE	Attachment		
			<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, related to the award instrument or modification is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>		
		C1	Cost Data Summary		
			<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>		
		C5	Certified Cost and Price Data		
		C6	Wage Determination		
			<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/REF/050 segment using code 2Y in REF01.</i>		
		CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)		
			<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.</i>		
		CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)		
			Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at		

complete, estimate at complete, and variance at complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure

CY Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)
Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs

DW Drawing(s)

F1 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1
Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure

F2 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2
Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure

F3 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3
Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values

F4 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4
Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract

F5 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5
Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances

IT Certified Inspection and Test Results

MR Material Inspection and Receiving Report

MS Material Safety Data Sheet

PD Proof of Delivery

PJ Purchasing Specification
Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments
Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).

PM Proof of Insurance

PP Proposal

S9 Representation
A statement (report) by a prospective contractor that makes a representation about a specific condition
Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.

SF Contract Security Classification Specification
Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.

SN Shipping Notice

SP Specification

US "BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

PWK02

756

Report Transmission Code

O ID 1/2

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

BE By Mail and Electronically
Use to indicate E-Mail

BM By Mail

CF Courier

EL Electronically Only
Use to indicate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).

FX By Fax

WS With Shipment (With Package)

PWK03 757 Report Copies Needed O NO 1/2

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee.

The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

PWK04 98 Entity Identifier Code O ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/300 segment and/or the recipient's communication number in the 1/PER/350 segment.

7D Contracting Officer Representative

7N Party to Receive Proposal

BY Buying Party (Purchaser)
Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.

C4 Contract Administration Office
 Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area

IS Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.

KF Audit Office
 The office performing the audit

KG Project Manager
 The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the Advisor under a Grant.

KY Technical Office

PA Party to Receive Inspection Report

PC Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)

SM Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

ZD Party to Receive Reports

The organization designated to receive reports

X PWK05 66 Identification Code Qualifier X ID 1/2
 Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification

			Code (67). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	PWK06	67	Identification Code	X	AN	2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code.			
	PWK07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i> <i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i> <i>3. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.</i>			
	PWK08	C002	Actions Indicated	O		
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified			
M	C00201	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	M	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.			
		2	Report to be Filed <i>When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or US, use to indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>			
		PV	Provided <i>When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.</i>			
X	C00202	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	C00203	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	C00204	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	C00205	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

- Segment:** **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
- Position:** 220
- Loop:**
- Level:** Heading
- Usage:** Optional
- Max Use:** 200
- Purpose:** To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.
- Notes:**
1. Use this 1/PKG/220 segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. If the packaging requirements apply to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/PKG/410 segment. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/080 segment or the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.
 2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube, and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.
 3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
 - 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
 - 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
- Comments:**
- 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
 - 2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
 - 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
 - 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description.	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		HM Hazardous Material	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		LP Level Of Preservation	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	

		PK	Packing			
			<i>When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.</i>			
		PM	Preservation Method			
		PML	Preservation Material			
		SMK	Special Marking			
		UC	Unit Container			
		UCL	Unit Container Level			
		WM	Wrapping Material			
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.				
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)			
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)			
			Responsible for Federal Specification			
		ZZ	Mutually Defined			
			<i>Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.</i>			
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code		X	AN	1/7
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.				
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).</i>				
		<i>2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y", or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).</i>				
		<i>3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide supplementary or special requirements.</i>				
		<i>4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).</i>				
		<i>5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>				
PKG05	352	Description		X	AN	1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.				
		<i>Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>				

X	PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position: 240
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 12
Purpose: To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information
Notes: 1. Use this 1/TD5/240 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method applies to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/TD5/380 segment. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/240 segment or the 2/TD5/420 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.

2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.

3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
X TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.	X ID 1/2
TD503	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X AN 2/20
TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment. 1. Use any code. 2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	X ID 1/2
		<i>D Parcel Post</i> Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X TD505	387	Routing	X AN 1/35

			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.			
X	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2
			Code identifying type of location.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	TD508	310	Location Identifier	X	AN	1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location.			
X	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	O	ID	2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	TD511	733	Transit Time	X	R	1/4
			The numeric amount of transit time.			
	TD512	284	Service Level Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code defining service			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position: 260
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both
Notes:
 1. Use this 1/TD4/260 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information when it applies to all of the line items. Use the 1/TD4/400 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information applies to all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/260 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.
 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:
 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions. Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas PMM	
		PMM Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209). Use any code.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some	

other means within the transaction set.

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Position: 270

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

Notes:

1. Use this 1/MAN/270 segment when the marks and numbers apply to all of the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/MAN/270 segment.
2. Use to identify such data as a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.
3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
- 2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
- 3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

Comments:

- 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
- 2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data					
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes			
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
		S	Entire Shipment			
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
		S	Entire Shipment			
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			

Segment: **G53** Maintenance Type
Position: 274
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To identify the specific type of item maintenance.
Notes: Use this segment to identify the type of change this modification makes to table 1 of the award instrument to which the modification applies. Changes made to table 2 of the award instrument are identified in POC02 of this transaction set.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>		
				M	ID	3/3
M	G5301	875	Maintenance Type Code			
			Code identifying the specific type of item maintenance.			
			001 Change			
			<i>Use only when codes 002 and 021 do not apply. When used, transmit the entire occurrence of the free standing segment(s) or the entire iteration of the loop(s).</i>			
			002 Delete			
			<i>Use only when deleting, without replacement, an entire occurrence of a free standing segment(s) or an entire iteration of a loop(s).</i>			
			021 Addition			
			<i>Use only when adding a new or first occurrence of a free standing segment(s) or a new or first iteration of a loop(s).</i>			

Segment: **TXI** Tax Information

Position: 275

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify tax information.

Notes: Use this 1/TXI/275 segment to identify taxes that apply to the total order amount. Use the 2/TXI/290 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
- 2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.

Comments:

- 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
- 2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
- 3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	TXI01	963 Tax Type Code Code specifying the type of tax. <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
	TXI02	782 Monetary Amount Monetary amount.	X R 1/15
	TXI03	954 Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal <i>Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X R 1/10
X	TXI04	955 Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
X	TXI05	956 Tax Jurisdiction Code Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction.	X AN 1/10
	TXI06	441 Tax Exempt Code Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax. <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/1
	TXI07	662 Relationship Code Code indicating the relationship between entities A Add D Delete I Included	O ID 1/1
	TXI08	828 Dollar Basis For Percent Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	O R 1/9

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|--|------------------|
| TXI09 | 325 | Tax Identification Number | O AN 1/20 |
| | | <p>Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.), often called a tax exemption number or certificate number.
<i>When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.</i></p> | |
| TXI10 | 350 | Assigned Identification | O AN 1/11 |
| | | <p>Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.
<i>1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/277 loop.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.</i></p> | |

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount

Position: 277

Loop: AMT

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to specify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the following AT segment, to specify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing procurement instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items, to specify the amount due the contractor from a termination for convenience, or to specify the increases or decreases to amounts associated with accounting data, ACRNs and Special ACRNs.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	1/2
	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code			
			Code to qualify amount			
			<i>For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see Appendix A.</i>			
		29	Estimated Price			
			The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract			
		30	Contract Ceiling			
			The ceiling price applicable to defined effort			
		32	Target Fee or Profit Amount			
			The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort			
		33	Original Contract Target Cost			
			Value of the original negotiated contract			
		35	Current Target Cost			
			Sum of Original Contract Target Cost and Negotiated Contract Changes			
		70	Open Commitments			
			Value of supplies or other items committed to for payment (such as on delivery of products)			
		DQ	Settlement			
			<i>Use to indicate the amount due the contractor resulting from a termination for convenience (BCH15 is code KT).</i>			
		E9	Initial Fee			
			Beginning charge before any reductions			
		FE	Fee			

			K4	Initial Target Fee			
			K5	Minimum Fee			
			K6	Maximum Fee			
			K8	Special Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN) Amount			
				<i>Use when REF01 in the 1/REF/279 segment is code 2V.</i>			
			KC	Obligated			
				An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g., funds obligated on a contract)			
				<i>Use when the AT segment carries long line accounting data and REF01 in the 1/REF/279 segment is code AX.</i>			
			KO	Committed Amount			
			KY	Not-To-Exceed Price			
			ZQ	Initial Target Cost			
			ZR	Increase			
				<i>Use to indicate the net increase to accounting classification data, or a Special ACRN as a result of this modification.</i>			
			ZS	Decrease			
				<i>Use to indicate the net decrease to a accounting classification data or a Special ACRN as a result of this modification.</i>			
M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount		M	R	1/15
			Monetary amount.				
X	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code		O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				

Segment: **AT** Financial Accounting

Position: 278

Loop: AMT

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To transmit financial accounting data

Notes: 1. Use this segment to provide the financial accounting data.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If AT10 is present, then AT01 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 AT09 identifies unique local activity financial accounting information

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
X	AT01	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	X AN 1/20
M	AT02	1282	Treasury Symbol Number Number identifying a department, fiscal year, treasury account number, and appropriation limit for a standard accounting classification coding structure <i>Cite the basic appropriation number in this data element (department code, fiscal year (X for no year), treasury account number, and appropriation limit). Example: 17931810.0400</i>	O AN 7/21
X	AT03	1283	Budget Activity Number Number identifying an administrative subdivision of funds against which a transaction is to be charged for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 1/16
X	AT04	1284	Object Class Number Number identifying the nature of the goods or services acquired and a specific office or organization using resources for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 3/12
X	AT05	1285	Reimbursable Source Number Number identifying the source of an appropriation or fund reimbursement for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 1/3
X	AT06	1286	Transaction Reference Number Number identifying an original request for goods and services to the matching financial transaction for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 4/20
M	AT07	1287	Accountable Station Number Number identifying an office responsible for entering a financial transaction into the applicable accounting system for a standard accounting classification coding structure <i>Cite the Accountable Station Number in this data element. The Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC 3) are published in DoD 4000.25-6-M "Department of Defense Activity Address Directory."</i>	O AN 3/8
X	AT08	1288	Paying Station Number Number identifying an office responsible for making a payment or collection	O AN 8/14

M	AT09	352	standard accounting classification coding structure Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <i>Cite the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number cited in AT07.</i>	O	AN	1/80
X	AT10	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/3

Segment: REF Reference Numbers**Position:** 279**Loop:** AMT**Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** >1**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the preceding AT segment. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/600 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the Detail level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/590 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
			10 Account Managers Code Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account <i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
			1Z Financial Detail Code	
			2V Special Government Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN)	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			FU Fund Code Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund	
			P4 Project Code	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
	REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
X	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	X AN 1/80

Segment: **N9** Reference Number

Position: 280

Loop: N9

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier

Notes:

1. Use this 1/N9/280 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, FIRM, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions or other references that are applicable to the entire procurement instrument. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N9/320 loop.
2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and date must be cited in the following MSG segment.
3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause **MUST** be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.
4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
- 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier			
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			73 Statement of Work (SOW)			
			Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements			
			BB Authorization Number			
			Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service			
			Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.			
			CJ Clause Number			
			Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, FAR, FIRM, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.			
			DF Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)			
			DX Department/Agency Number			
			Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.			
			EC Circular			
			Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.			
			FA Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)			
			GS General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)			

		H4	Federal Information Resources Management Regulation			
		K7	Paragraph Number			
			<i>Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i>			
		KD	Special Instructions Number			
			<i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>			
		KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions			
			A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents			
		KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions			
			A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents			
			<i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>			
		VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)			
		ZZ	Mutually Defined			
			<i>Use to indicate any other reference number that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i>			
N902	127	Reference Number		X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
N903	369	Free-form Description		X	AN	1/45
			Free-form descriptive text.			
			<i>1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.</i>			
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
			<i>3. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>			
N904	373	Date		O	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).			

			<i>Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>	
X	N905	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
X	N906	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

Segment: **MSG** Message Text

Position: 290

Loop: N9

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1000

Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause if it is required, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. When providing fill-in information, the clause title, if cited, and the alternate identifier and date, if applicable, will be the first data provided. This data will be followed by a numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided. Each fill-in will be preceded by the paragraph or section identifier in the clause where the fill-in information is to be inserted (if identifies are included in the clause). If there is no paragraph or section designator, the required information will immediately follow the numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

4. A pipe sign (|) will be inserted after each data item. As an example, the fill-in information required by FAR 52.212-3 will be provided as follows:

Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work| Alternative I (Apr 1984)| 3| (a) 30| (c) SEP 30, 1995| Jan 15, 1995|

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **N1** Name

Position: 300

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Notes: 1. Use this 1/N1/300 loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all of the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/340 loop.

2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when address information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.

2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code			
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
			28		Subcontractor	
			31		Postal Mailing Address	
			<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>			
			54		Order Writer	
			Individual who receives the product from the customer and prepares the repair order describing work to be performed			
			<i>Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against basic procurement instruments, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, BPAs, BOAs, etc.</i>			
			61		Performed At	
			The facility where work was performed			
			<i>Use to indicate the place of performance when it is other than the contractor's mailing address.</i>			
			7D		Contracting Officer Representative	
			7E		Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action	
			7G		Hazardous Material Office	

7H Government Furnished Property FOB Point
7M Inspection and Acceptance Location
7N Party to Receive Proposal
7P Transportation Office
92 Support Party
The organization supporting the resolution of an investigation
Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.
AE Additional Delivery Address
Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.
AG Agent/Agency
BT Bill-to-Party
Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or copy of the order, needs to receive this information.
BY Buying Party (Purchaser)
C4 Contract Administration Office
Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area
C9 Contract Holder
Use to indicate the party to whom the contract is awarded if other than the selling party, e.g., The Small Business Administration for a Section 8A award.
CY Country
Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable ISO country code in N404.
DZ Delivery Zone
Area where the product was delivered
Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc., must be 2 positions) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N405/06. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 and the price associated with delivery to that zone will be specified in CTP03.
E3 Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for and With Whom a Child Resides
E5 Examiner
Use to indicate a Grant Investigator. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Investigator. If approved, we expect the code

	<i>will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060. In the meantime, use this code.</i>
IC	Intermediate Consignee <i>When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA	Item Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of an item of supply <i>Use to indicate the government inventory manager.</i>
KF	Audit Office The office performing the audit
KG	Project Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KX	Free on Board Point <i>When FOB02 is code KE, KL, KP, or ZZ, use to indicate the FOB point.</i>
KY	Technical Office <i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different from the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
KZ	Acceptance Location <i>Use to indicate acceptance is at other than origin or destination.</i>
L1	Inspection Location Place where the item was viewed or inspected
OB	Ordered By <i>Use to identify the activity placing an order against a basic award instrument.</i>
OI	Outside Inspection Agency <i>Use to indicate the inspection agency is other than the Contract Administration Office.</i>
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PL	Party to Receive Purchase Order <i>Use this code to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the modification.</i>
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services <i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.</i>
PR	Payer <i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
PW	Pick Up Address
R6	Requester

				<i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
		RI	Remit To	
				<i>Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from a contractor's address. e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.</i>
		SE	Selling Party	
				<i>Use to indicate the party receiving the award. If the award is for a Section 8a tri-partied contract, also use code C9 to identify the Small Business Administration.</i>
		SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest	
		ST	Ship To	
				<i>If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.</i>
		SV	Service Performance Site	
				When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed
				<i>Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed.</i>
		TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results	
		X2	Party to Perform Packaging	
				A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced
		Z7	Mark-for Party	
				The party for whom the needed material is intended
		ZD	Party to Receive Reports	
				The organization designated to receive reports
N102	93	Name	X AN 1/35	
				Free-form name.
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2	
				Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).
				<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.</i>
		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet	
				<i>Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify a named party.</i>
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
				<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)	
		A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)	
				Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity

ZC Contractor Establishment Code

ZN Zone

When N101 is code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.

	N104	67	Identification Code	X	AN	2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code.			
X	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code describing entity relationship.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 310
Loop: N1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Notes:
1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name.	M AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name.	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N3** Address Information
Position: 320
Loop: N1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Notes: 1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/35
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N4** Geographic Location

Position: 330

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Notes: 1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name.	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country.	
N405	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location.	
		AR Armed Services Location Designation	
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).	
N406	310	Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location.	
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).	

Segment: REF Reference Numbers**Position:** 340**Loop:** N1**Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 12**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of the financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
			10 Account Managers Code Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account <i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
			1Z Financial Detail Code	
			AT Appropriation Number <i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			BL Government Bill of Lading	
			FU Fund Code Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund	
			IL Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition number (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
			P4 Project Code	
			TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
	REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	X AN 1/80

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 350

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Notes:

1. Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.
2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named. <i>Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this modification.</i>			
			AC Administrative Contracting Officer			
			AT Material Safety Data Sheet Contact			
			AV Advisor <i>Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.</i>			
			BD Buyer Name or Department <i>Includes a Grants Management Specialist.</i>			
			CD Contract Contact <i>Use to indicate the Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>			
			CN General Contact <i>When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.</i>			
			HM Hazardous Material Contact			
			PC Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO) Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government <i>Includes Grants/Contract project officer.</i>			
			PP Program Manager			
			QR Ordering Officer An individual authorized to place orders against existing contracts			

				Use to indicate the person placing the order.
		RP	Responsible Person	
				When N101 is code C4, use to indicate the accepting official at origin.
		SI	Investigator	
				Use to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator within the selling party's organization.
		SU	Supplier Contact	
				Use to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.
		TA	Traffic Administrator	
				Use to indicate a transportation officer, i.e., the party who can be contacted for a bill of lading or transportation information.
PER02	93	Name		O AN 1/35
		Free-form name.		
				Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use PER09 to cite the party's title.
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier		X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.		
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			Include the country code.	
		TE	Telephone	
			Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.	
PER04	364	Communication Number		X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.		
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier		X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.		
				Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		EX	Telephone Extension	
			Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			Include the country code.	

		TE	Telephone			
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>			
PER06	364	Communication Number		X	AN	1/80
			Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier		X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type of communication number.			
			<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>			
		AU	Defense Switched Network			
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)			
		EM	Electronic Mail			
		EX	Telephone Extension			
			<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>			
		FX	Facsimile			
		IT	International Telephone			
			<i>Include the country code.</i>			
		TE	Telephone			
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>			
PER08	364	Communication Number		X	AN	1/80
			Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference		O	AN	1/20
			Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.			
			<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>			

Segment: **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)

Position: 380

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 12

Purpose: To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information

Notes: 1. Use this 1/TD5/380 segment when the transportation method is the same for all of the line items being shipped to a named entity. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/240 or the 2/TD5/420 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>		
X TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O	ID	1/2
		Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).			
		10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.			
TD503	67	Identification Code	X	AN	2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code.			
TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X	ID	1/2
		Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment.			
		1. Use any code.			
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
		D Parcel Post Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X TD505	387	Routing	X	AN	1/35
		Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the			

X	TD506	368	originating carrier's identity. Shipment/Order Status Code Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	TD507	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/2
X	TD508	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location.	X	AN	1/30
X	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code The point of origin and point of direction. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	TD511	733	Transit Time The numeric amount of transit time.	X	R	1/4
	TD512	284	Service Level Code Code defining service <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)

Position: 400

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both

Notes:

1. Use this 1/TD4/400 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information that is the same for all the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/260 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.
2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
- 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.	
		<i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		<i>AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		<i>DA Dangerous</i>	
		<i>EP Expedite</i>	
		<i>EX Explosive Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FG Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FL Flammable</i>	
		<i>FP Flammable Poison Gas</i>	
		<i>HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material</i>	
		<i>LT Less Than Full Carload</i>	
		<i>LTT Less Than Truckload</i>	
		<i>NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery</i>	
		<i>PG Poisonous Gas PMM</i>	
		<i>PMM Delivery Requirement</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

Segment: **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading

Position: 410

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 200

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Notes:

1. Use this 1/PKG/410 segment when the packaging requirements are the same for all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/080 segment or the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.
2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube, and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.
3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
- 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
- 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

Comments:

- 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
- 2 If PKG01 = ``F'', then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S'', then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X'', then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
- 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
- 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description.	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		HM Hazardous Material	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		LP Level Of Preservation	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

PM Preservation Method
PML Preservation Material
SMK Special Marking
UC Unit Container
UCL Unit Container Level
WM Wrapping Material

PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

DF Department of Defense (DoD)
GS General Services Administration (GSA)
Responsible for Federal Specification
ZZ Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code X AN 1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y", or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05 352 Description X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

X	PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code	X	ID	2/2
Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment						
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.						

Segment: **LM** Code Source Information
Position: 420
Loop: LM
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To transmit standard code list identification information
Notes: Use this 1/LM/420 loop to provide Contract Administration data that is applicable to all of the line items that cannot be provided by other means within the transaction set. If the data varies by line item, use the 2/LM/610 loop.

Syntax Notes:**Semantic Notes:**

Comments: 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. DF Department of Defense (DoD)	M ID 2/2
X	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.	O AN 1/15

Segment: **LQ** Industry Code
Position: 430
Loop: LM
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Notes:
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		6 Special Contract Provision Code	
		Certain contract clauses and provisions that require special attention	
		<i>Use to indicate special clauses/provisions.</i>	
		9 Indicator Code	
		A specific condition applies to the contract	
		<i>Use to indicate Contract Administration Limitations applicable to the modification.</i>	
		A9 Supplementary Address	
		Identifies the originating organization's unique logistics information	
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	

Segment: **SPI** Specification Identifier

Position: 440

Loop: SPI

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items.

Notes: 1. This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	SPI01	786	Security Level Code Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following. <i>Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.</i> 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret			
	SPI02	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number. <i>Use to identify the procurement instrument applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i> CT Contract Number	X	ID	2/2
	SPI03	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X	AN	1/30
X	SPI04	790	Entity Title Title of the data entity.	O	AN	1/132
X	SPI05	791	Entity Purpose The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction.	O	AN	1/80
X	SPI06	792	Entity Status Code Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/1
	SPI07	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set. <i>Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.</i> 00 Original	O	ID	2/2

		04	Change		
			<i>Use to identify a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>		
		20	Final Transmission		
			<i>Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>		
SPI08	755	Report Type Code		O ID 2/2	
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item			
		SF	Contract Security Classification Specification		
SPI09	786	Security Level Code		O ID 2/2	
		Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.			
		<i>Use to identify the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.</i>			
		92	Government Confidential		
		93	Government Secret		
		94	Government Top Secret		
X	SPI10	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2	
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI11	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15	
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.			
X	SPI12	554	Assigned Number	O N0 1/6	
		Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.			
X	SPI13	1322	Certification Type Code	O ID 1/1	
		Code indicating the type of certification			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI14	1401	Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code	O ID 1/3	
		Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Position: 450

Loop: SPI

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: 1. Use to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number. 3X Subcontract Number YB Revision Number <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	M ID 2/2
	REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
X	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	X AN 1/80

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference
Position: 460
Loop: SPI
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times
Notes: 1. Use to identify date applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
 2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	3/3
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			
			036 Expiration Date coverage expires <i>When SPI02 is code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the award instrument.</i>			
			165 Final Issue <i>When SPI07 is code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
			171 Revision <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
			334 Re-evaluation Date The date on which the student's placement in special education or other programs will be re-assessed <i>Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
			703 Original Transaction <i>When SPI07 is code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>			
	DTM02	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	X	DT	6/6
X	DTM03	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X	TM	4/8
X	DTM04	623	Time Code Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow.	O	ID	2/2

	DTM05	624	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. Century	O	N0	2/2
			The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).			
X	DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.			

Segment: **MSG** Message Text

Position: 470

Loop: SPI

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 50

Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

Notes: 1. Use to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, modification or security guidance in clear text.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **N1** Name

Position: 480

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Notes: 1. Whenever possible, Identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103 and N104. Use N102 and segment N2 through N4 when this information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

2. The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.

2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code			
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
			28	Subcontractor		
			61	Performed At		
				The facility where work was performed		
				<i>Use to indicate the actual place of performance.</i>		
			B2	Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity		
				An organization, e.g., a business, the description of which cannot be accomplished using the existing code list and for which the trading partners have not mutually agreed to a definition for it		
				<i>Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.</i>		
			C4	Contract Administration Office		
				Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area		
			K1	Contractor Cognizant Security Office		
			K2	Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office		
			K3	Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office		

		K4	Party Authorizing Release of Security Information			
		K5	Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification			
		KG	Project Manager			
			The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project			
			<i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>			
		KI	United States Overseas Security Administration Office			
		L1	Inspection Location			
			Place where the item was viewed or inspected			
		OI	Outside Inspection Agency			
			<i>Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.</i>			
		PG	Prime Contractor			
		PV	Party performing certification			
N102	93	Name		X	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier		X	ID	1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).			
			<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions</i>			
		I	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet			
			<i>Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify a named party.</i>			
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)			
			<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>			
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)			
		ZC	Contractor Establishment Code			
N104	67	Identification Code		X	AN	2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code.			
X	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code describing entity relationship.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 490
Loop: N1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Notes: 1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name.	M AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name.	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N3** Address Information
Position: 500
Loop: N1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Notes:
1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/35
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N4** Geographic Location

Position: 510

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Notes: 1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name.	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country.	
N405	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N406	310	Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location.	
		<i>When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).</i>	

Segment: **G61 Contact**

Position: 530

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed

Notes: 1. Use this 1/G61/530 segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 G6103 qualifies G6104.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	G6101	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named. CE Certifier PP Program Manager	M ID 2/2
M	G6102	93	Name Free-form name. <i>Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use G6105 to cite the party's title.</i>	M AN 1/35
	G6103	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number. AU Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON) EM Electronic Mail FX Facsimile TE Telephone	X ID 2/2
	G6104	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.	X AN 1/80
	G6105	443	Contact Inquiry Reference Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number. <i>Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.</i>	O AN 1/20

Segment: **MSG** Message Text

Position: 540

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 50

Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to provide a plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **CB1** Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data

Position: 550

Loop: CB1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify contract and cost accounting standards data

Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to indicate the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.
2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	CB101	1309	Acquisition Data Code			
			Code identifying acquisition data			
			18 Access to Communications Security Information Required			
			19 Access to Communication Security Information Not Required			
			20 Access to Restricted Data Required			
			21 Access to Restricted Data Not Required			
			22 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required			
			23 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required			
			24 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required			
			25 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required			
			26 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required			
			27 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required			
			28 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required			
			29 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required			
			30 Access to Special Access Information Required			
			31 Access to Special Access Information Not Required			
			32 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required			
			33 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Not Required			
			34 Access to Foreign Government Information Required			
			35 Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required			

- 36 Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required
- 37 Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required
- 38 Access to For Official Use Only Information Required
- 39 Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required
- 40 Access to Other Type of Information Required
- 41 Access to Other Type of Information Not Required
- 42 Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
- 43 Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
- 44 Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
- 45 Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
- 46 Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
- 47 Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
- 48 Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
- 49 Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
- 50 Contractor Will Perform Services Only
- 51 Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
- 52 Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
- 53 Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
- 54 Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
- 55 Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
- 56 Contractor Will Require a Communications Security Account
- 57 Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security Account
- 58 Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
- 59 Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
- 60 Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements
- 61 Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security Requirements
- 62 Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
- 63 Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense

- Courier Service
- 64 Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
- 65 Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
- 66 Facility Clearance Required
- 67 Facility Clearance Not Required
- 68 Follow-on Contract
- 69 Not a Follow-on Contract
- 70 Final Contract Security Classification Specification
- 71 Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification
- 72 Direct Public Release Authorized
- 73 Direct Public Release Not Authorized
- 74 Additional Materials being Forwarded
- 75 No Additional Materials being Forwarded
- 76 Additional Requirements Established
- 77 Additional Requirements Not Established
- 78 Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
- 79 No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
- 80 Contractor Distribution Required
- 81 Contractor Distribution Not Required
- 82 Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 83 Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 84 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 85 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 86 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
- 87 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
- 88 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
- 89 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
- 90 Other Distribution Required
- 91 Other Distribution Not Required

X CB102 1310 **Financing Type Code** O ID 1/1
 Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal
 Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Position: 560

Loop: CB1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 20

Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: 1. Use this 1/REF/560 segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes		
	Des.	Element		M	ID	2/2
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier			
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			43			Supporting Document Number
						Supports or clarifies information and values represented in a document
						Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.
			KL			Contract Reference
						Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.
			KU			Office Symbol
						A number assigned for reference to a specific office within an organization
						When CB101 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.
			P1			Previous Contract Number
						When CB101 is code 68, use to indicate the preceding procurement instrument under which classified data was received or generated.
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
			1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.			

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 570

Loop: CB1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Notes: Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.

2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. 992 Date Requested <i>When CB101 is code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified information.</i>	M ID 3/3
	DTM02	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	X DT 6/6
X	DTM03	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
X	DTM04	623	Time Code Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
	DTM05	624	Century The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).	O NO 2/2
X	DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/3
X	DTM07	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.	X AN 1/35

Segment: **LDT** Lead Time
Position: 580
Loop: CB1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services.
Notes: Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>		
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time range.		
			BA	From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization	
				<i>Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.</i>	
M	LDT02	380	Quantity	M	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.		
M	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval		
			CY	Calendar Year	
			DA	Calendar Days	
			MO	Month	
			WK	Weeks	
X	LDT04	373	Date	O	DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).		

Segment: **MSG** Message Text
Position: 590
Loop: CB1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 50
Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Notes:
1. When CB101 is code, 74, 76, or 78, use to provide additional clear text information.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Syntax Notes:**Semantic Notes:**

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **POC** Line Item Change
Position: 010
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify changes to a line item
Notes: 1. Use this POC loop to identify all change information applicable to the item or service within the POC loop.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 If POC03 is present, then both POC04 and POC05 are required.
- 2 If POC07 is present, then POC06 is required.
- 3 If either POC08 or POC09 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either POC10 or POC11 is present, then the other is required.
- 5 If either POC12 or POC13 is present, then the other is required.
- 6 If either POC14 or POC15 is present, then the other is required.
- 7 If either POC16 or POC17 is present, then the other is required.
- 8 If either POC18 or POC19 is present, then the other is required.
- 9 If either POC20 or POC21 is present, then the other is required.
- 10 If either POC22 or POC23 is present, then the other is required.
- 11 If either POC24 or POC25 is present, then the other is required.
- 12 If either POC26 or POC27 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 POC01 is the purchase order line item identification.
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
POC01	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/11
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	
		1. Use to specify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned. For Army PADDS users only, use also to identify SUBCLIN with concatenated Relationship Code, for example, 0001AC003; and SUBCLIN with concatenated Relationship Code and Delivery Relationship Code (last two characters), for example, 0001AC00302.	
		2. When a line item is being modified, the same number as cited in the 850 transaction set, applicable to the line item being modified, must be cited in POC01.	
M	POC02	670 Change or Response Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of change to the line item.	
		Use to identify the type of changes this modification makes to table 2 of the procurement instrument to which this modification applies.	
		AI	Add Additional Item(s)
			Use only when the modification action requires the addition of a line item identified in POC01.
		CA	Changes To Line Items
			Use only when the code AI or DI do not apply. When used, the entire POC loop must be transmitted

		DI	containing ALL information applicable, as of the modification date, to the line item identified in POC01 Delete Item(s) Use only when the modification action requires the deletion of a line item identified in POC01.			
POC03	330	Quantity Ordered		O	R	1/9
		Quantity ordered.				
		1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder quantities applicable to requirements and indefinite quantity type award instruments and the related prices are to be carried in the 2/CTP/040 segment.				
		2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.				
POC04	671	Quantity Left to Receive		X	R	1/9
		Quantity left to receive as qualified by the unit of measure.				
		Use to identify the balance of the quantity to be received.				
POC05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code		X	ID	2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken				
		1. Use any code.				
		2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.				
		3. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.				
		SX Shipment				
		Use when POC01 is a CLIN for transportation charges.				
		ZZ Mutually Defined				
		Use to indicate a Job or Task.				
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
POC06	212	Unit Price		X	R	1/17
		Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.				
		When POC07 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.				
POC07	639	Basis of Unit Price Code		O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.				
		ES Estimated				
		FB Fabrication Cost				
		Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of GFE, GFM, or GFP.				
		KA Price with Government Furnished Property				
		Use to indicate the price of the items includes the use of GFP, GFE, or GFM to manufacture the item.				
		NC No Charge				
		NE Not to Exceed				
		NS Not Separately Priced				
		Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.				
		TB To be negotiated.				

X ID 2/2

ND National Drug Code (NDC)

PD Part Number Description

Use to indicate a clear text description of an item that cannot be identified by a number, e.g., transportation.

PU Part Reference Number

Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.

RC Returnable Container No.

Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with code RS.

SN Serial Number

Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in PO101. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.

SV Service Rendered

Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.

SW Stock Number

Use to indicate a local stock number.

SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)

Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.

*UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)**VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number*

Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.

ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code

Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC09	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
POC11	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
POC13	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
POC15	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

POC17	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
POC19	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
POC21	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
POC23	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
POC25	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			
POC26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
POC27	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN	1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service.			

Segment: **CN1** Contract Information

Position: 025

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item

Notes: 1. Use this 2/CN1/025 segment to indicate the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BCH12 specifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BCH12 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

- 1 CN102 is contract amount.
- 2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.
- 3 CN104 is the contract code.
- 4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes		
	Des.	Element		M	ID	2/2
	CN101	1166	Contract Type Code			
			Code identifying a contract type			
			CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)		
			CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)		
			CH	Cost Sharing		
			CS	Cost		
			CW	Cost Plus Award Fee		
			CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee		
			FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)		
			FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)		
			FD	Fixed Price Redetermination		
				<i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.</i>		
			FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)		
			FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)		
			FH	Fixed Price Award Fee		
			FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort		
			FK	No Cost		
			FR	Firm Fixed Price		
			FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment		

LH Labor Hours
 TM Time and Materials
 ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price
 redetermination award line item.*

X	CN102	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount.	O	R	1/15
X	CN103	332	Percent Percent expressed as a percent	O	R	1/6
X	CN104	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	O	AN	1/30
X	CN105	338	Terms Discount Percent Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.	O	R	1/6
X	CN106	799	Version Identifier Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm.	O	AN	1/30

Segment: **PO3** Additional Item Detail

Position: 030

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 25

Purpose: To specify additional item related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure.

Notes:

1. Use this 2/PO3/030 segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in POC01.
2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

- 1 Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).
- 2 PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PO301	371	Change Reason Code Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change.	M ID 2/2
			AQ Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure <i>Use to indicate that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has an alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., POC03/POC05 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).</i>	
			EV Estimated Quantity <i>Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in POC01 is an estimate.</i>	
X	PO302	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	O DT 6/6
X	PO303	236	Price Identifier Code Code identifying pricing specification. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 3/3
X	PO304	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	O R 1/17
X	PO305	639	Basis of Unit Price Code Code identifying the type of unit price for an item. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
M	PO306	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity. <i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in POC03.</i>	M R 1/15
M	PO307	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	M ID 2/2

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

3. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in POC05.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	PO308	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			

Segment: CTP Pricing Information**Position:** 040**Loop:** POC**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** >1**Purpose:** To specify pricing information

Notes: 1. Use this segment to specify various prices for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in POC01 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity etc. These include prices for step ladder quantities; for different packaging requirements, i.e., level A, B, or C Preservation or Packing; or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).

2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:

```
CTP**PBQ**1*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*25.00*10*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*24.50*20*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*23.50*30*EA n/l
CTP**MAX*22.00*50*EA n/l
```

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required.

2 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.

3 If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.

4 If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.

2 CTP08 is the rebate amount.

Comments: 1 See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				O	ID	2/2
X	CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code Code indicating class of trade. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	CTP02	236	Price Identifier Code Code identifying pricing specification. <i>Use to indicate the different prices for a line item.</i>	X	ID	3/3
		ALT	Alternate Price <i>Use to indicate a lease-to-purchase price. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Lease-to-purchase price. If approved, we expect the code will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.</i>			
		ICL	Unit Price Through Quantity <i>When specifying prices for different quantities, use to</i>			

MAX indicate the end of a quantity range.
Maximum Order Quantity Price
When specifying prices for different quantities, use to indicate the quantity above which the price will not change.

PAP Protection Level Price
Use to specify the price for the packaging protection level (preservation) cited in CTP10.

PBQ Unit Price Beginning Quantity
When specifying prices for different quantities, use to indicate the beginning of a quantity range.

PPA Packing Level Price
Use to specify the price for the packing level cited in CTP10.

ZNP Zone Price
Use to indicate the price for delivery to a zone cited in CTP10.

CTP03	212	Unit Price	O	R	1/17
		Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.			
CTP04	380	Quantity	X	R	1/15
		Numeric value of quantity.			
CTP05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X	ID	2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
		1. Use any code.			
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	CTP06	648 Price Multiplier Qualifier	O	ID	3/3
		Code indicating the type of price multiplier.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	CTP07	649 Multiplier	X	R	1/10
		Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			
X	CTP08	782 Monetary Amount	O	R	1/15
		Monetary amount.			
X	CTP09	639 Basis of Unit Price Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	CTP10	499 Condition Value	O	AN	1/10
		Identifies rate restrictions or provisions			
		<i>When CTP02 is code PAP, PPA, or ZNP, cite the applicable protection level, packing level or zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.</i>			

Segment: **MEA** Measurements

Position: 049

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 40

Purpose: To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001.)

Notes:

1. Use this 2/MEA/049 segment to provide information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items.
2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor, and warranty periods.
3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
- 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
- 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
- 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
- 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

Comments:

- 1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	O ID 2/2
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies
Use any code.

BT Batch Limits

When the modification applies to a requirements or an indefinite award instrument, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the basic instrument. When the modification applies to a Task Order or a Delivery Order, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order under the specific instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

CT Counts

Use to indicate variations in quantity when expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

DE Defects

Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT Lot Limits

Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or indefinite quantity type procurement instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

OL Order Limits

Use to indicate the maximum that the government may order from a requirements, or indefinite quantity type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.

PM Permitted

Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	O ID 1/3
--------------	------------	------------------------------	-----------------

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

Use any code.

MX Maximum

When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.

PO Percent of Order (-, +)

Use to indicate the variation in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.

RY Ratio

When CN101 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

TT Time

Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA-C00101.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA03	739	Measurement Value	X R 1/20
--------------	------------	--------------------------	-----------------

The value of the measurement.

MEA04	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X
--------------	-------------	----------------------------------	----------

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use.)

1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or

indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite code EA, and MEA04- C00104 would cite code Q1.

M	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M	ID	2/2
X	C00102	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00103	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00105	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00106	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
X	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00108	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00109	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
X	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00111	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised.	O	R	1/15
X	C00112	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
X	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	C00114	1018	Exponent	O	R	1/15

X	C00115	649	Power to which a unit is raised. Multiplier	O	R	1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			
	MEA05	740	Range Minimum	X	R	1/20
			The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range.			
			1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.			
			2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.			
			3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.			
			4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).			
	MEA06	741	Range Maximum	X	R	1/20
			The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range.			
			1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.			
			2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.			
			3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.			
			4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).			
X	MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	MEA10	1373	Measurement Method or Device	X	ID	2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **PID** **Product/Item Description**
Position: 050
Loop: PID
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
Notes: 1. Use the 2/PID/050 segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.
 2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
 3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.
 4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.

Comments: 1 If PID01 = "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	1/1
M	PID01	349	Item Description Type			
			Code indicating the format of a description.			
			F Free-form			
			S Structured (From Industry Code List)			
			X Semi-structured (Code and Text)			
	PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code	O	ID	2/3
			Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	PID04	751	Product Description Code	X	AN	1/12
			A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic.			
	PID05	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
			Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.			
X	PID06	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O	ID	2/2

			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	PID07	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN	1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.			
X	PID08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **PWK** Paperwork
Position: 070
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 25
Purpose: To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Notes: 1. Use this 2/PWK/070 segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
M	PWK01	755	Report Type Code	
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
			<i>Use to identify the type of paper work that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
		25	Purchase Plan	
			<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
		35	Subcontractor Plan	
		AE	Attachment	
			<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, related to the award instrument or modification is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
		C1	Cost Data Summary	
			<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>	
		C5	Certified Cost and Price Data	
		C6	Wage Determination	
			<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 2/REF/100 segment using code 2Y in REF01.</i>	
		CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
			<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.</i>	
		CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)	

	Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at complete, estimate at complete, and variance at complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR) Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs
DW	Drawing(s)
F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1 Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2 Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure
F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3 Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values
F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4 Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract
F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5 Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
KA	Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) <i>Use to indicate an attachment applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) noted in this transaction set will be provided.</i>
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
PD	Proof of Delivery
PJ	Purchasing Specification Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments <i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
PM	Proof of Insurance
S9	Representation A statement (report) by a prospective contractor that makes a representation about a specific condition <i>Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.</i>
SN	Shipping Notice
SP	Specification
US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	O ID 1/2
		Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent	
		BE By Mail and Electronically <i>Use to indicate E-Mail.</i>	
		BM By Mail	
		CF Courier	
		EL Electronically Only <i>Use to indicate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).</i>	
		FX By Fax	
		WS With Shipment (With Package)	
PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	O NO 1/2
		The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee. <i>The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.</i>	
PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual <i>Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient of the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/300 or 2/N1/340 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/350 or 2/PER/390 segment.</i>	
		7D Contracting Officer Representative	
		7N Party to Receive Proposal	
		BY Buying Party (Purchaser) <i>Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.</i>	
		C4 Contract Administration Office Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area	
		IS Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report <i>Use when PWK01 is code MR.</i>	
		KF Audit Office The office performing the audit	
		KG Project Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the Advisor under a Grant.</i>	
		KY Technical Office	
		PA Party to Receive Inspection Report	
		PC Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)	
		SM Party to Receive Shipping Manifest	
		ZD Party to Receive Reports The organization designated to receive reports	

X	PWK05	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	PWK06	67	Identification Code	X	AN	2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code.			
	PWK07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
			1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.			
			2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.			
	PWK08	C002	Actions Indicated	O		
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified			
M	C00201	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	M	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.			
		2	Report to be Filed			
			When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or US, use to indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.			
		PV	Provided			
			When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.			
X	C00202	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	C00203	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	C00204	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	C00205	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading

Position: 080

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 200

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Notes: 1. Use this 2/PKG/080 segment when packaging requirements apply to a specific line item. Use the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements apply to a named entity.

2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap, or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.

2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.

3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

Comments: 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

2 If PKG01 = 'F', then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = 'S', then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = 'X', then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.

3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X	ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description.		
		F Free-form		
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)		
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)		
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O	ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.		
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i>		
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure		
		CT Cushioning Thickness		
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage		
		HM Hazardous Material		
		IC Intermediate Container		
		LP Level Of Preservation		
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator		
		PK Packing		

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

PM Preservation Method
PML Preservation Material
SMK Special Marking
UC Unit Container
UCL Unit Container Level
WM Wrapping Material

PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

DF Department of Defense (DoD)
GS General Services Administration (GSA)
Responsible for Federal Specification
ZZ Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code X AN 1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05 352 Description X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

X **PKG06**

400

Unit Load Option Code

X **ID** **2/2**

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: PO4 Item Physical Details

Position: 090
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights and dimensions relating to the item.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401, PO403, and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50, PO403 would cite PR, and PO404 would cite code UNT. If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403, and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 oz bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ, and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required.
 - 2 If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.
 - 3 If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required.
 - 4 If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.
 - 5 If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.
 - 6 If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.
 - 7 If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.
 - 8 If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- Comments:**
- 1 PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.
 - 2 PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
PO401	356	Pack	O N0 1/6
Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit.			
1. Use to identify the unit pack quantity.			
2. Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073-2C code BLK).			
3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).			

4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).		
PO402	357	Size X R 1/8 Size of supplier units in pack. <i>Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.</i>
PO403	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code X ID 2/2 Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
PO404	103	Packaging Code O AN 3/5 Code identifying the type of packaging. Part 1. Packaging form. Part 2. Packaging Material. INT Intermediate Container PAF Pallet - 4 Way A pallet that permits entry of handling equipment on each of its four sides PAT Pallet - 2 Way A pallet that permits entry of handling equipment on opposing two of its four sides SRW Shrink Wrap In packaging, a method of securing a unit load by placing a large "bag" of plastic film over the components and applying heat to induce shrinkage and cause the bag to tighten around the contents UNT Unit <i>Use to indicate the unit container.</i>
PO405	187	Weight Qualifier O ID 1/2 Code defining the type of weight. <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
PO406	384	Gross Weight per Pack X R 1/9 Numeric value of gross weight per pack. <i>Use to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be provided to 1 decimal place.</i>
PO407	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code X ID 2/2 Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
PO408	385	Gross Volume per Pack X R 1/9 Numeric value of gross volume per pack. <i>Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal</i>

PO409	355	<i>places.</i>	X	ID	2/2
		Unit or Basis for Measurement Code			
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
		1. Use any code.			
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO410	82	Length	O	R	1/8
		Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position.			
PO411	189	Width	O	R	1/8
		Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position.			
PO412	65	Height	O	R	1/8
		Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position.			
		Use to specify the depth of the container.			
PO413	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X	ID	2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
		1. Use any code.			
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
PO414	810	Inner Pack	O	N0	1/6
		Number of units in each selling pack			
		1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers within an intermediate container.			
		2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See Appendix B, MIL-STD 2073-1B" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code AAA).			
		3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See Method of Preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code XXX).			
		4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).			
		5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawing or instruction provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).			

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 100
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Notes: 1. Use the 2/REF/100 segment to cite reference numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/REF/050 segment to cite reference numbers that apply to all of the line items.
2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes		
	Des.	Element		M	ID	2/2
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier			
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			16 Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number			
			A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement			
			2E Foreign Military Sales Case Number			
			A reference number designating the foreign military sale records			
			Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.			
			2Y Wage Determination			
			Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination Number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination number passed by some other means as specified in the PWK segment.			
			5N Citation of Statute			
			Use to indicate the authority under which the modification is issued if other than a change order or supplemental agreement.			
			73 Statement of Work (SOW)			
			Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements			
			If a Statement of Work is part of the modification, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.			
			82 Data Item Description (DID) Reference			
			Specific data elements that the government will ask a contractor to provide and are spelled out in specific requirement documents			

83	Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Number (ELIN) Identifies specific line items to be delivered for a contract
97	Package Number A serial number indicating unit shipped
9G	Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code <i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on the Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
AH	Agreement Number <i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement Number.</i>
BL	Government Bill of Lading
DG	Drawing Number
EV	Receiver Identification Number A unique number identifying the organization/site location designated to receive the current transmitted transaction set <i>Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NSPCC, Navy Ships Parts Control Center.</i>
IL	Internal Order Number <i>Use to identify the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>
IQ	End Item <i>Use to identify an end item to which the modification pertains.</i>
IX	Item Number <i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K0	Approval Code <i>Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
K6	Purchase Description
KV	Distribution Statement Code <i>Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.</i>
LT	Lot Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to this line item.</i>
PH	Priority Rating <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number

	<i>Use to indicate the contractor's bid, quote or proposal number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number
	Model designation of replacement component
RQ	Purchase Requisition No.
	<i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3	Specification Number
	<i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code
	Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number
	<i>Use to indicate the unique reference number for a related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VQ	Related Contract Line Item Number
	<i>Use to indicate a line item in the procurement instrument or modification to which this line item pertains.</i>
VW	Standard
	<i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD. When used, identify the standard in REF03.</i>
W2	Weapon System Number
	Identifies a weapon system
	<i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>
W8	Suffix
	Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction
	<i>Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is only ONE occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.</i>
XC	Cargo Control Number
	<i>Use to indicate the tracking number for fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.</i>
XE	Transportation Priority Number
	Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment

ZZ

Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate another type of reference number.**When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.*

REF02 **127** **Reference Number** **X** **AN** **1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.

REF03 **352** **Description** **X** **AN** **1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use to carry additional information applicable to a reference number cited in REF02.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 110

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Notes: Use this 2/PER/110 segment to provide names and communications numbers of points of contacts applicable to a line item that are not associated with an address

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
	PER01	366	Contact Function Code			
			Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.			
			AU			Report Authorizer
						Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.
			AV			Advisor
						Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.
			BD			Buyer Name or Department
						Includes a Grants Management Specialist.
			CD			Contract Contact
						Use to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.
			NT			Notification Contact
						Use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions. Use when LDT01 in the 2/LDT/332 segment is code AI and the 2/MSG/334 segment specifies a requirement to schedule a shipment.
			PI			Preparer
						A firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer
						Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.
			RE			Receiving Contact
						Use to indicate the party to be contacted to schedule a shipment. Use when LDT01 in the 2/LDT/332 segment is code AI and the 2/MSG/334 segment specifies a requirement to schedule a shipment.
	PER02	93	Name			O AN 1/35
			Free-form name.			
			Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use PER02			

		<i>to cite the party's title.</i>			
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.			
		AU	Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>		
		TE	Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>		
PER04	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.			
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>			
		AU	Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		EX	Telephone Extension <i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>		
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>		
		TE	Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>		
PER06	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.			
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.			
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>			
		AU	Defense Switched Network Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		EX	Telephone Extension <i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>		
		FX	Facsimile		

IT International Telephone
Include the country code.

TE Telephone
*Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of
the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.*

PER08 364 Communication Number X AN 1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when
applicable.

PER09 443 Contact Inquiry Reference O AN 1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.
Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment: **SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

Position: 130

Loop: SAC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

Notes:

1. Use this 2/SAC/130 segment to identify services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to specific line items. If the services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.
2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
- 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
- 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
- 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
- 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 If SAC01 is A or C, then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
- 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
- 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
- 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
- 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
- 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.

Comments:

- 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
- 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier DO - Dollars in SAC09.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
			Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.	
			A Allowance	
			C Charge	
			N No Allowance or Charge	
			<i>Use to indicate the service is to be provided at no charge.</i>	

	SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge <i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i> <i>A880 Cancellation Charge</i> <i>When CSH01 is code GS, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount.</i> <i>B180 Cleaning Charge</i> <i>B610 Container Service Charge USA/Canada</i> <i>Use to indicate a reusable container.</i> <i>B870 Customs Charge</i> <i>C240 Disconnect Charge</i> <i>C330 Distribution Fee</i> <i>C370 Diversion Charge</i> <i>C880 Expediting Premium</i> <i>D500 Handling</i> <i>D530 Hazardous Cargo Charge</i> <i>D660 Hook-up charge</i> <i>D820 Inside Delivery</i> <i>D870 Inspection</i> <i>D890 Installation and Training</i> <i>D900 Installation</i> <i>E340 Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge</i> <i>Use to indicate a charge for a less than full carload or truckload.</i> <i>E400 Loading (Labor Charges)</i> <i>E470 Lump Sum</i> <i>Use to indicate the lump sum amount applicable to a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).</i> <i>F150 Packaging Service</i> <i>F460 Postage</i> <i>F560 Premium Transportation</i> <i>F830 Proof of Delivery</i> <i>Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.</i> <i>G030 Reconnect charge</i> <i>G350 Rents and Leases</i> <i>G470 Restocking Charge</i> <i>G530 Rework</i> <i>G580 Royalties</i> <i>G660 Scrap Allowance</i> <i>G740 Service Charge</i> <i>G760 Set-up</i> <i>H170 Special Tooling Charge</i> <i>H430 Storage</i> <i>H540 Supplemental Items</i> <i>Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).</i> <i>H550 Surcharge</i> <i>H990 Testing Services Charge</i> <i>I260 Transportation Direct Billing</i> <i>I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)</i> <i>I590 Warranties</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	4/4
X	SAC03	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	SAC04	1301	Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X	AN	1/10

			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge			
	SAC05	610	Amount	O	N2	1/15
			Monetary amount.			
	SAC06	378	Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier	X	ID	1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated.			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC07	332	Percent	X	R	1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent			
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)			
	SAC08	118	Rate	O	R	1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified			
	SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC10	380	Quantity	X	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			
			Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.			
	SAC11	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			
			Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.			
X	SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC13	127	Reference Number	X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
			Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent is established in the 1/AT/278 and 1/REF/279 segments.			
X	SAC14	770	Option Number	O	AN	1/20
			A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered.			
X	SAC15	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			

Segment: **IT8** Conditions of Sale

Position: 140

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify general conditions or requirements and to detail conditions for substitution of alternate products

Notes: Use this 2/IT8/140 segment to specify special services or conditions that vary by line item. Use the 1/CSH/110 segment when the special services or conditions apply to all of the line items.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of IT801 IT802 IT803 IT805 or IT807 is required.
- 2 If either IT808 or IT809 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either IT810 or IT811 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either IT812 or IT813 is present, then the other is required.
- 5 If either IT814 or IT815 is present, then the other is required.
- 6 If either IT816 or IT817 is present, then the other is required.
- 7 If either IT818 or IT819 is present, then the other is required.
- 8 If either IT820 or IT821 is present, then the other is required.
- 9 If either IT822 or IT823 is present, then the other is required.
- 10 If either IT824 or IT825 is present, then the other is required.
- 11 If either IT826 or IT827 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 IT803 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
- 2 IT804 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
- 3 IT805 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.

Comments:

- 1 Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
- 2 IT808 through IT827 provides for ten (10) different product/service ID's for each item. Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
IT801	563	Sales Requirement Code	X ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		P2 Ship As Soon As Possible	
		P4 Do Not Preship	
		SC Ship Complete	
		<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.</i>	
		SV Ship Per Release	
		<i>Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.</i>	
IT802	564	Do-Not-Exceed Action Code	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565).	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
IT803	610	Amount	X N2 1/15
		Monetary amount.	
		<i>1. Use to identify a maximum price that if the contractor would exceed, the</i>	

order need not be filled.

X	IT804	508	Account Number Account number assigned.	O	AN	1/35
X	IT805	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	X	DT	6/6
X	IT806	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	IT807	566	Product/Service Substitution Code Code indicating product or service substitution conditions. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	1/2
X	IT808	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT809	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT810	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT811	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT812	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT813	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT814	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT815	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT816	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT817	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT818	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT819	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT820	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID	2/2

			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	IT821	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT822	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT823	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT824	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT825	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40
X	IT826	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	IT827	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	X	AN	1/40

Segment: **ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
Position: 150
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify terms of sale.
Notes: 1. Use this 2/ITD/1250 segment when discounts vary by line item. Use the 1/ITD/130 segment when the discount applies to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
 2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
 3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.

Comments: 1 If the code in ITD01 is 04, then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is 05, then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data					
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>			
X	ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying type of payment terms.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	O	R	1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.			
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)			
X	ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	X	DT	6/6
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.			
	ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	X	N0	1/3
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned.			
X	ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	O	DT	6/6
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due.			
X	ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	O	N0	1/3
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable).			
X	ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	O	N2	1/10
			Total amount of terms discount.			
X	ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date	O	DT	6/6
			Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due.			
X	ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due	X	N2	1/10
			Deferred amount due for payment.			
X	ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable	X	R	1/5

			Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent.			
X	ITD12	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
X	ITD13	765	Day of Month	X	N0	1/2
			The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced.			
X	ITD14	107	Payment Method Code	O	ID	1/1
			Code identifying type of payment procedures.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	ITD15	954	Percent	O	R	1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal			

Segment: **DIS** Discount Detail

Position: 160

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 20

Purpose: To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information.

Notes: 1. Use this 2/DIS/160 segment to identify volume discount information applicable to the line item that is based on the dollar value purchased.

2. Use the 2/N9/320 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 2/MSG/330 segment to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to a line item.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.
2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	DIS01	653	Discount Terms Type Code Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc. <i>Use any code but it should be the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation Response, 843 transaction set.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 3/3
M	DIS02	654	Discount Base Qualifier Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc. <i>Use any code but it should be the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation Response, 843 transaction set.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
M	DIS03	655	Discount Base Value A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount.	M R 1/10
M	DIS04	656	Discount Control Limit Qualifier Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount. <i>Use any code but it should be the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation Response, 843 transaction set.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/3
M	DIS05	657	Discount Control Limit Amount or time associated with application of the discount.	M N0 1/10
	DIS06	657	Discount Control Limit Amount or time associated with application of the discount.	O N0 1/10

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

Position: 180

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Notes:

1. Use this 2/FOB/180 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location for a specific line item. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location that applies to all of the line items.
2. This segment is not used when the modification is for a service without deliverables or construction.
3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
- 2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
- 3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
- 4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
- 2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
- 3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.
- 4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

Comments:**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment			
			Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.			
			BP Paid by Buyer			
			The buyer agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the buyer to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location) Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.			
			PE Prepaid and Summary Bill			
			Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.			
			PP Prepaid (by Seller)			
			Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.			
			PS Paid by Seller			
			The seller agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the seller to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location) Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.			

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location. <i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>	
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		FV Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)	
		IT Intermediate FOB Point	
		A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point <i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.</i>	
		KE Port of Embarkation <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
		KL Port of Loading <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
		KP Government Furnished Property FOB Point <i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
		OR Origin (Shipping Point)	
		ZZ Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
X	FOB03	352 Description	O AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
X	FOB04	334 Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the source of the transportation terms. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	FOB05	335 Transportation Terms Code	X ID 3/3
		Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	FOB06	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location. <i>Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location unless N101 in the 2/N1/340 loop is code L1.</i>	
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		OR Origin (Shipping Point)	
		ZZ Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the acceptance point address in the N1 loop, citing code KZ in N101; provide the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.</i>	

X	FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
X	FOB08	54	Risk of Loss Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	FOB09	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			

Segment: **SDQ** Destination Quantity

Position: 190

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 500

Purpose: To specify destination and quantity detail.

Notes: 1. Use this segment when known quantities of the line item are to be delivered to multiple locations on the same date, and the locations can be identified by a DUNs number, a CAGE code, a Contractor Establishment Code, a DoDAAC, or a MAPAC.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either SDQ05 or SDQ06 is present, then the other is required.

2 If either SDQ07 or SDQ08 is present, then the other is required.

3 If either SDQ09 or SDQ10 is present, then the other is required.

4 If either SDQ11 or SDQ12 is present, then the other is required.

5 If either SDQ13 or SDQ14 is present, then the other is required.

6 If either SDQ15 or SDQ16 is present, then the other is required.

7 If either SDQ17 or SDQ18 is present, then the other is required.

8 If either SDQ19 or SDQ20 is present, then the other is required.

9 If either SDQ21 or SDQ22 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 SDQ23 identifies the area within the location identified in SDQ03, SDQ05, SDQ07, SDQ09, SDQ11, SDQ13, SDQ15, SDQ17, SDQ19, and SDQ21.

Comments: 1 SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set.

2 SDQ03 is the store number.

3 SDQ23 may be used to identify areas within a store, e.g. front room, back room, selling outpost, end aisle display, etc. The value is agreed to by trading partners or industry conventions.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SDQ01	355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		1. Use the same code as specified in POC05.	
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	SDQ02	66 Identification Code Qualifier	O ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	
		While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions	
		1 D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet	
		Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify a named party.	
		10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code	

			(DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>			
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)			
		A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC) Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity			
		ZC	Contractor Establishment Code			
M	SDQ03	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	M	AN	2/20
M	SDQ04	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	M	R	1/15
	SDQ05	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ06	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ07	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ08	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ09	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ10	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ11	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ12	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ13	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ14	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ15	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ16	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ17	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ18	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ19	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ20	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ21	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20

	SDQ22	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
X	SDQ23	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location.	O	AN	1/30

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 200

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Notes: 1. Use this 2/DTM/200 segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item. Use the 1/DTM/150 segment when the date applies to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment for delivery information when the required delivery can be specified as an actual date. If the required delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/332 loop or the 2/LDT/451 loop if the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.

2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	3/3
	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier			
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			
		002	Delivery Requested			
			<i>Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>			
		017	Estimated Delivery			
		037	Ship Not Before			
		063	Do Not Deliver After			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		064	Do Not Deliver Before			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		065	1st Schedule Delivery			
		066	1st Schedule Ship			
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)			
			<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>			
		106	Required By			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>			
		174	Month Ending			
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.</i>			
		181	Stop Work (as of)			

193 Period Start
Use to indicate the performance period start date.

194 Period End
Use to indicate the performance period end date.

227 Lease Term Start

228 Lease Term End

275 Approved
Date report was approved by contractor representative
Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.

368 Submittal
Date an item was submitted to a customer
When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.

375 Delivery Start
The date that deliveries will begin
Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.

376 Delivery End
The date that deliveries will end
Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.

405 Production
Used to identify dates and times that operations or processes were performed
Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.

600 As Of
Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.

601 First Submission
Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.

602 Subsequent Submission
Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.

937 Department of Labor Wage Determination Date
Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.

994 Quote
The date on which a (price) quote was rendered
When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.

996 Required Delivery
A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered

Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.

DTM02	373	Date	X	DT	6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).			
DTM03	337	Time	X	TM	4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>			
DTM04	623	Time Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. <i>Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.</i>			
		CT			Central Time
		ET			Eastern Time
		GM			Greenwich Mean Time
		LT			Local Time
		MT			Mountain Time
		PT			Pacific Time
DTM05	624	Century	O	N0	2/2
		The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).			
DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format. <i>1. Use any code.</i> <i>2. Use to qualify a date when necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format. Use also, to qualify a range of dates or times.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
		Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times. <i>Use to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, e.g., use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.</i>			

Segment: TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)**Position:** 240**Loop:** POC**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 12**Purpose:** To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information**Notes:** 1. Use the 2/TD5/240 segment to specify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD5/420 segment if the transportation method for the line item applies to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.

2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.

3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:** 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
X TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O ID	1/2
		Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).		
		10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.		
TD503	67	Identification Code	X AN	2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code.		
TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X ID	1/2
		Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment.		
		1. Use any code.		
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
		D Parcel Post Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
X TD505	387	Routing	X AN	1/35
		Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.		

X	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2
X	TD507	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/2
X	TD508	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location.	X	AN	1/30
X	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code The point of origin and point of direction. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	TD511	733	Transit Time The numeric amount of transit time.	X	R	1/4
	TD512	284	Service Level Code Code defining service <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID	2/2

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)

Position: 260

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both

Notes: 1. Use the 2/TD4/260 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD4/440 segment when the information applies to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>X</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/3</u>
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.	
		<i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas PMM	
		PMM Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Position: 270

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

Notes: 1. Use the 2/MAN/270 segment to provide marks and numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/MAN/270 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

3. Use to identify such data as a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.

2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.

2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.

3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

Comments: 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.

2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	1/2
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier			
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
			L Line Item Only			
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
			L Line Item Only			
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			

Segment: **TXI** Tax Information

Position: 290

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify tax information.

Notes: Use this 2/TXI/290 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.

Use the 1/TXI/275 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.

2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.

3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.

Comments: 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.

2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.

3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
M	TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of tax.	
			<i>Use any code.</i>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	X R 1/15
			Monetary amount.	
	TXI03	954	Percent	X R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal	
			<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)</i>	
X	TXI04	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
X	TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code	X AN 1/10
			Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction.	
	TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code	X ID 1/1
			Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax.	
			<i>Use any code.</i>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TXI07	662	Relationship Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the relationship between entities	
			A Add	
			D Delete	
			I Included	
	TXI08	828	Dollar Basis For Percent	O R 1/9
			Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	

- TXI09** **325** **Tax Identification Number** **O AN 1/20**
Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.), often called a tax exemption number or certificate number.
When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.
- TXI10** **350** **Assigned Identification** **O AN 1/11**
Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.
1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/277 loop.
2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.

Segment: **SPI** Specification Identifier
Position: 291
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items.
Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify those elements of the modification that are classified and to specify the level of classification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SPI01	786	Security Level Code Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following. <i>Use to identify the level of classification assigned to the items identified in SPI02/03.</i> 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	M ID 2/2
	SPI02	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number. <i>1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.</i> <i>2. Use any code.</i> <i>DD Document Identification</i> <i>Use to indicate an Engineering Data List.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
	SPI03	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
	SPI04	790	Entity Title Title of the data entity. <i>Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.</i>	O AN 1/132
X	SPI05	791	Entity Purpose The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction.	O AN 1/80
X	SPI06	792	Entity Status Code Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/1

X	SPI07	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying purpose of transaction set.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI08	755	Report Type Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI09	786	Security Level Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI10	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI11	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN	1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.			
X	SPI12	554	Assigned Number	O	N0	1/6
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.			
X	SPI13	1322	Certification Type Code	O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating the type of certification			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SPI14	1401	Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code	O	ID	1/3
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **MSG** Message Text
Position: 292
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Notes:
1. Use to provide plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **SCH** Line Item Schedule

Position: 295

Loop: SCH

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify the data for scheduling a specific line item.

Notes: 1. Use the 2/SCH/220 segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and there is only one ship-to addressee.

2. If there is more than one entity receiving partial shipments use the 2/SCH/405 segment.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.

Comments: 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SCH01	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	M R 1/15
M	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken 1. Use any code. 2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
X	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
X	SCH04	93	Name Free-form name.	X AN 1/35
M	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time. 002 Delivery Requested Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument. 017 Estimated Delivery 037 Ship Not Before 063 Do Not Deliver After Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time. 064 Do Not Deliver Before	M ID 3/3

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.

065 1st Schedule Delivery
 066 1st Schedule Ship
 077 Requested for Delivery (Week of)
When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.
 106 Required By
Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.
 174 Month Ending
When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.
 358 Cycle Begin
 Date on which the cycle begins
 375 Delivery Start
 The date that deliveries will begin
 996 Required Delivery
 A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered
Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.

M	SCH06	373	Date	M	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).			
	SCH07	337	Time	O	TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>			
	SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			
		002	Delivery Requested			
			<i>Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>			
		017	Estimated Delivery			
		037	Ship Not Before			
		063	Do Not Deliver After			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		064	Do Not Deliver Before			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)			
			<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>			
		106	Required By			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>			
		174	Month Ending			

				<i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>
		359	Cycle End	
			Date on which the cycle ends	
		376	Delivery End	
			The date that deliveries will end	
			<i>Use to indicate the end of a period of performance.</i>	
		996	Required Delivery	
			A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered	
			<i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>	
SCH09	373	Date		X DT 6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).		
SCH10	337	Time		X TM 4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
		<i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
SCH11	326	Request Reference Number		O AN 1/45
		Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number).		
		<i>Use, as applicable, to cross-reference the cited line item to an RFQ or requisition number.</i>		
X	SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/11
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.		

Segment: **N9** Reference Number

Position: 320

Loop: N9

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier

Notes: 1. Use the 2/N9/320 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, FIRMR, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions, or other references that are applicable to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/N9/280 loop.

2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and date must be cited in the following MSG segment.

3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause **MUST** be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.

4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.

2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. <u>Des.</u>	Data <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
				M ID 2/2
	N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
			73 Statement of Work (SOW) Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements	
			BB Authorization Number Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service <i>Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.</i>	
			CJ Clause Number <i>Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, FAR, FIRMR, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.</i>	
			DF Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)	
			DX Department/Agency Number <i>Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.</i>	
			EC Circular <i>Use to indicate an OMB Circular number.</i>	
			FA Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)	
			GS General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)	

		H4	Federal Information Resources Management Regulation			
		K7	Paragraph Number			
			<i>Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i>			
		KD	Special Instructions Number			
			<i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>			
		KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions			
			A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents			
		KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions			
			A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents			
			<i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>			
		VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)			
		ZZ	Mutually Defined			
			<i>Use to indicate any other reference number that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i>			
N902	127	Reference Number		X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
N903	369	Free-form Description		X	AN	1/45
			Free-form descriptive text.			
			<i>1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.</i>			
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
			<i>3. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>			
N904	373	Date		O	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).			

Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.

X	N905	337	Time	X	TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)			
X	N906	623	Time Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **MSG** Message Text

Position: 330

Loop: N9

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1000

Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

Notes: 1. Use this 2/MSG/330 segment to carry the title or full text of any clause if it is required, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. When providing fill-in information, the clause title, if cited, and the alternate identifier and date, if applicable, will be the first data provided. This data will be followed by a numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided. Each fill-in will be preceded by the paragraph or section identifier in the clause where the fill-in information is to be inserted (if identifies are included in the clause). If there is no paragraph or section designator, the required information will immediately follow the numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided.

3. A pipe sign (|) will be inserted after each data item. As an example, the fill-in information required by FAR 52.212-3 will be provided as follows:

Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work| Alternative I (Apr 1984)| 3| (a) 30| (c) SEP 30, 1995| Jan 15, 1995|

4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	Des.	Element		
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **LS** Loop Header
Position: 331
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate that the next segment begins a loop
Notes: Use only if the 2/LDT/332 segment is used to avoid collision between segments.
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as "mandatory", this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.
Comments: 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LS01	447	Loop Identifier Code The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	M AN 1/4

Segment: **LDT** Lead Time

Position: 332

Loop: LDT

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services.

Notes: 1. Use this 2/LDT/332 loop when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event and varies by line item. If the delivery is applicable to a named entity, use the 2/LDT/451 loop. If this segment is used, the 2/DTM/200 segment is not used to describe delivery schedule.

2. The following are examples of how the LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/I
QTY*1J*50*EA n/I

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/I
QTY*1J*50*MO n/I

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 per month until the total order is complete.

LDT*AY*90*DA n/I
QTY*1J*2500*Q1 n/I
QTY*1K*4*Q1 n/I
LDT*AM*1*MO n/I
QTY*1J*1000*MO n/I
QTY*1K*10*MO n/I
LDT*AK*1*MO n/I
QTY*1J*500*EA n/I

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code			
			Code indicating the time range.			
			AA			From date of PO receipt to sample ready.
			AD			From date of sample approval to first product shipment.

AE From date of PO receipt to shipment.
 AF From date of PO receipt to delivery.
 AH From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
 AI From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/110 segment.
 AJ From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)
 AK From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery
 AM From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery
 AV From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
 AW From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
 AX From Date of Award to Date of Completion
 AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
 AZ From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

M LDT02 380 Quantity M R 1/15
 Numeric value of quantity.

M LDT03 344 Unit of Time Period or Interval M ID 2/2
 Code indicating the time period or interval

CY Calendar Year
 DA Calendar Days
 KK Maximum Calendar Days
Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.
 MO Month
 QY Quarter of a Year
 SA Semiannual
 WK Weeks

LDT04 373 Date O DT 6/6
 Date (YYMMDD).
Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment: **QTY** Quantity

Position: 333

Loop: LDT

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify quantity information.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.

2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier			
			Code specifying the type of quantity.			
			IJ Due			
			The amount due to the customer			
			Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.			
			IK Time Units			
			The number of time units such as 8 (hours)			
			Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.			
			52 Number of Originals			
			Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.			
			K6 Drafts			
			Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.			
			KF Duplicates			
			Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered to all addressees on an exhibit distribution list.			
			SA Shipments			
			Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.			
M	QTY02	380	Quantity	M	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			

1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.

2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.

QTY03 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA Days

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO Months

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1 Quarter (Time)

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK Week

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR Years

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **MSG** Message Text
Position: 334
Loop: LDT
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Notes: 1. When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 335
Loop: LDT
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes		
	Des.	Element		M	ID	2/2
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			10 Account Managers Code Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account <i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>			
			1Z Financial Detail Code			
			AT Appropriation Number <i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>			
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)			
			BL Government Bill of Lading			
			FU Fund Code Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund			
			IL Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>			
			P4 Project Code			
			TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)			
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)			
	REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X	AN	1/30
	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	X	AN	1/80

Segment: **LM** Code Source Information
Position: 336
Loop: LM
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To transmit standard code list identification information
Notes: 1. Use this 2/LM/336 segment to provide the codes from DoD 5010.12-M that identify the frequency of delivery for a CDRL data item.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:**Semantic Notes:**

Comments: 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. DF Department of Defense (DoD)	M ID 2/2
X	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.	O AN 1/15

Segment: **LQ** Industry Code
Position: 337
Loop: LM
Level: Detail
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Notes: Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		FX Frequency	
		Use to indicate the delivery frequency code for a data item deliverable on a Contract Data Requirements List (DD Form 1423).	
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	

Segment: **LE** Loop Trailer
Position: 338
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete
Notes: Use only if the 2/LDT/332 segment is used to avoid collision between segments.
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as "mandatory", this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.
Comments: 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LE01	447 Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4
		The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	

Segment: **N1** Name

Position: 340

Loop: N1

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Notes:

1. Use the 2/N1/340 segment to identify organizations and locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/300 segment to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items.
2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when address information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.
3. When this segment is used to provide a ship to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization if necessary.
4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
- 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

- 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
- 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
			M	ID	2/2
M	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code		
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
		28	Subcontractor		
		31	Postal Mailing Address		
			<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>		
		61	Performed At		
			The facility where work was performed		
			<i>Use to indicate the place of performance when it is other than the contractor's mailing address.</i>		
		7D	Contracting Officer Representative		
		7G	Hazardous Material Office		
		7H	Government Furnished Property FOB Point		
		7L	Preliminary Inspection Location		
			<i>Use to indicate the inspection location for a first</i>		

	<i>article.</i>
7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location
7P	Transportation Office
88	Approver
	Manufacturer's representative approving claim for payment
	<i>Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
AE	Additional Delivery Address
	<i>Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.</i>
BT	Bill-to-Party
	<i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i>
CY	Country
	<i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable ISO country code in N404.</i>
E5	Examiner
	<i>Use to indicate a Grant Investigator. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Investigator. If approved, we expect the code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060. In the meantime, use this code.</i>
IC	Intermediate Consignee
	<i>When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA	Item Manager
	The address of the person responsible for the management of an item of supply
	<i>Use to indicate the government inventory manager.</i>
KF	Audit Office
	The office performing the audit
KG	Project Manager
	The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
KX	Free on Board Point
	<i>When FOB02 is code KE, KL, KP or ZZ, use to specify the other FOB point.</i>
KY	Technical Office
	<i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different from the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
KZ	Acceptance Location

Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.

L1 Inspection Location
Place where the item was viewed or inspected

OI Outside Inspection Agency
Use to indicate the inspecting activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.

P1 Preparer
The firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer
Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.

PA Party to Receive Inspection Report

PC Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)

PN Party to Receive Shipping Notice

PO Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services
Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.

PR Payer
Use to indicate the paying office.

PW Pick Up Address

R6 Requester
Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.

SM Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

ST Ship To
If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.

SV Service Performance Site
When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed
Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed.

TS Party to Receive Certified Test Results

X2 Party to Perform Packaging
A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced

Z7 Mark-for Party
The party for whom the needed material is intended

ZD Party to Receive Reports
The organization designated to receive reports

N102	93	Name	X	AN	1/35
		Free-form name.			
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).			

While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions

		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify a named party.</i>			
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>			
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)			
		A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC) Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity			
		ZC	Contractor Establishment Code			
	N104	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
X	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Code describing entity relationship. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2
X	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2

Segment: N2 Additional Name Information
Position: 350
Loop: N1
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Notes: This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name.	M AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name.	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N3** Address Information

Position: 360

Loop: N1

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 2

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Notes: This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/35
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N4** Geographic Location

Position: 370

Loop: N1

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Notes: 1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name.	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country.	
N405	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location.	
		AR Armed Services Location Designation	
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).	
N406	310	Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location.	
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).	

Segment: REF Reference Numbers**Position:** 380**Loop:** N1**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 12**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of the financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Data Element Summary**

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			10 Account Managers Code			
			Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account			
			Use to indicate an accounting code.			
			1Z Financial Detail Code			
			AT Appropriation Number			
			When used, cite the number in REF03.			
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)			
			BL Government Bill of Lading			
			FU Fund Code			
			Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund			
			IL Internal Order Number			
			Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.			
			P4 Project Code			
			TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)			
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)			
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
			When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.			

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact
Position: 390
Loop: N1
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Notes: Use this 2/PER/390 segment to identify the accepting official either at origin (N101 is code C4) or at destination (N101 is code ST).
Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
	PER01	366	Contact Function Code			
			Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.			
			AV	Advisor		
				<i>Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.</i>		
			BD	Buyer Name or Department		
				<i>Includes a Grants Management Specialist.</i>		
			CN	General Contact		
				<i>When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.</i>		
			RP	Responsible Person		
				<i>When N101 is code C4, use to indicate the accepting official at origin.</i>		
	PER02	93	Name	O	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			
			<i>Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use PER09 to cite the party's title.</i>			
	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type of communication number.			
			AU	Defense Switched Network		
				Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
			EM	Electronic Mail		
			FX	Facsimile		
			IT	International Telephone		
				<i>Include the country code.</i>		
			TE	Telephone		
				<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of</i>		

			<i>the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>		
PER04	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.					
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
Code identifying the type of communication number.					
<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>					
		AU	Defense Switched Network		
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		EX	Telephone Extension		
<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>					
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone		
<i>Include the country code.</i>					
		TE	Telephone		
<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>					
PER06	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.					
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
Code identifying the type of communication number.					
<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>					
		AU	Defense Switched Network		
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		EX	Telephone Extension		
<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>					
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone		
<i>Include the country code.</i>					
		TE	Telephone		
<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>					
PER08	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.					
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN	1/20
Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.					
<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>					

Segment: **SCH** Line Item Schedule
Position: 405
Loop: N1
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 200
Purpose: To specify the data for scheduling a specific line item.
Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.

Comments: 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SCH01	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity.	M R 1/15
M	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken 1. Use any code. 2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
X	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
X	SCH04	93	Name Free-form name.	X AN 1/35
M	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	M ID 3/3
		002	Delivery Requested Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.	
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		037	Ship Not Before	
		063	Do Not Deliver After Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
		064	Do Not Deliver Before Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
		065	1st Schedule Delivery	

		066	1st Schedule Ship			
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)			
			<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>			
		106	Required By			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>			
		174	Month Ending			
			<i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>			
		358	Cycle Begin			
			Date on which the cycle begins			
		375	Delivery Start			
			The date that deliveries will begin			
		996	Required Delivery			
			A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered			
			<i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>			
M	SCH06	373	Date	M	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).			
	SCH07	337	Time	O	TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)			
			<i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>			
	SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			
		002	Delivery Requested			
			<i>Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.</i>			
		017	Estimated Delivery			
		037	Ship Not Before			
		063	Do Not Deliver After			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		064	Do Not Deliver Before			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)			
			<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>			
		106	Required By			
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>			
		174	Month Ending			
			<i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>			
		359	Cycle End			
			Date on which the cycle ends			

		376	Delivery End	
			The date that deliveries will end	
		996	Required Delivery	
			A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered	
			<i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>	
SCH09	373	Date		X DT 6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).		
SCH10	337	Time		X TM 4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
		<i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
SCH11	326	Request Reference Number		O AN 1/45
		Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number).		
		<i>Use, as applicable, to cross-reference the cited line item to an RFQ or requisition number.</i>		
X SCH12	350	Assigned Identification		O AN 1/11
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.		

Segment: **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position: 420
Loop: N1
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 12
Purpose: To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information
Notes: 1. Use this 2/TD5/420 segment when the transportation method is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
X	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67). 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.	X ID 1/2
	TD503	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code.	X AN 2/20
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment. 1. Use any code. 2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes. D Parcel Post Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/2
X	TD505	387	Routing Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.	X AN 1/35
X	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	X ID 2/2

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2
---	-------	-----	---------------------------	---	----	-----

Code identifying type of location.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD508	310	Location Identifier	X	AN	1/30
---	-------	-----	----------------------------	---	----	------

Code which identifies a specific location.

X	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	O	ID	2/2
---	-------	-----	-------------------------------	---	----	-----

The point of origin and point of direction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
---	-------	-----	---	---	----	-----

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD511	733	Transit Time	X	R	1/4
---	-------	-----	---------------------	---	---	-----

The numeric amount of transit time.

	TD512	284	Service Level Code	X	ID	2/2
--	-------	-----	---------------------------	---	----	-----

Code defining service

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)

Position: 440

Loop: N1

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both

Notes: 1. Use this 2/TD4/440 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ID</u> <u>2/3</u>
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.	
		<i>Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas PMM	
		PMM Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

- Segment:** **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
- Position:** 450
- Loop:** N1
- Level:** Detail
- Usage:** Optional
- Max Use:** 200
- Purpose:** To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.
- Notes:**
1. Use this 2/PKG/450 segment to identify packaging requirements applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.
 2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap, or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.
 3. When different physical detail information is required for the same line item going to various ship to addressees, SUBCLINS must be used.
 4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
 - 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
 - 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
- Comments:**
- 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
 - 2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
 - 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
 - 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description.	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		HM Hazardous Material	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		LP Level Of Preservation	

		OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator			
		PK	Packing			
			<i>When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.</i>			
		PM	Preservation Method			
			<i>When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.</i>			
		PML	Preservation Material			
		SMK	Special Marking			
		UC	Unit Container			
		UCL	Unit Container Level			
		WM	Wrapping Material			
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.				
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)			
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)			
			Responsible for Federal Specification			
		ZZ	Mutually Defined			
			<i>Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.</i>			
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code		X	AN	1/7
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.				
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).</i>				
		<i>2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y", or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).</i>				
		<i>3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide supplementary or special requirements.</i>				
		<i>4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is</i>				

included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
-------	-----	-------------	---	----	------

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

X	PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code	X	ID	2/2
---	-------	-----	-----------------------	---	----	-----

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **LDT** Lead Time

Position: 451

Loop: LDT

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services.

Notes: 1. Use this 2/LDT/451 loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event and the ship-to-address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees for the line item, use the 2/LDT/332 loop.

2. The following are examples of how the LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/I
QTY*1J*50*EA n/I

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/I
QTY*1J*50*MO n/I

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 per month until the total order is complete.

LDT*AY*90*DA n/I
QTY*1J*2500*Q1 n/I
QTY*1K*4*Q1 n/I
LDT*AM*1*MO n/I
QTY*1J*1000*MO n/I
QTY*1K*10*MO n/I
LDT*AK*1*MO n/I
QTY*1J*500*EA n/I

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
M	LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M	ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range.		
		AA	From date of PO receipt to sample ready.	
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment.	

AE From date of PO receipt to shipment.
 AF From date of PO receipt to delivery.
 AH From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
 AI From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/110 segment.
 AJ From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)
 AK From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery
 AM From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery
 AV From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
 AW From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
 AX From Date of Award to Date of Completion
 AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
 AZ From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

M LDT02 380 Quantity M R 1/15
 Numeric value of quantity.

M LDT03 344 Unit of Time Period or Interval M ID 2/2
 Code indicating the time period or interval

CY Calendar Year
 DA Calendar Days
 KK Maximum Calendar Days
Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.
 MO Month
 QY Quarter of a Year
 SA Semiannual
 WK Weeks

LDT04 373 Date O DT 6/6
 Date (YYMMDD).
Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Position: 452

Loop: LDT

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers

Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify marks and numbers associated with a ship-to addressee.
2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
- 2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
- 3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

Comments:

- 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
- 2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).	
			L Line Item Only	
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).	
			L Line Item Only	
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.	

Segment: **QTY** Quantity

Position: 453

Loop: LDT

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify quantity information.

- Notes:
1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period. e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, or years.
 2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.
 3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
				M	ID	2/2
M	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier			
			Code specifying the type of quantity.			
			IJ			Due
						The amount due to the customer
						<i>Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.</i>
			IK			Time Units
						The number of time units such as 8 (hours)
						<i>Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.</i>
			52			Number of Originals
						<i>Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>
			K6			Drafts
						<i>Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>
			KF			Duplicates
						<i>Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered to all addressees on an exhibit distribution list.</i>
			SA			Shipments
						<i>Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.</i>
M	QTY02	380	Quantity	M	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			

1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.

2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.

QTY03

355

Unit or Basis for Measurement Code

O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA Days

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO Months

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1 Quarter (Time)

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK Week

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR Years

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **MSG** Message Text
Position: 454
Loop: LDT
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Notes: 1. When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:**Semantic Notes:**

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN 1/264
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: REF Reference Numbers**Position:** 455**Loop:** LDT**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 3**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.**Notes:** 1. Use this segment to specify reference numbers associated with a delivery schedule.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.**Semantic Notes:****Comments:****Data Element Summary**

M	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
			10 Account Managers Code Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account <i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
			IZ Financial Detail Code	
			AT Appropriation Number <i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			BL Government Bill of Lading	
			FU Fund Code Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund	
			IL Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
			P4 Project Code	
			TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
	REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	X AN 1/80

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount
Position: 590
Loop: AMT
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount.
Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify amounts associated with the ACRN (REF01 is code AX), to specify the total funds obligated against the line item cited in POC01 (the total of all amounts associated with an ACRN), to specify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line item, to indicate the increase or decrease in the line item unit price, and to specify the old or new line item total price.
2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		M ID 1/2
M	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	
<i>For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see Appendix B.</i>				
		1	Line Item Total	
		29	Estimated Price The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract	
		30	Contract Ceiling The ceiling price applicable to defined effort	
		32	Target Fee or Profit Amount The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort	
		33	Original Contract Target Cost Value of the original negotiated contract	
		35	Current Target Cost Sum of Original Contract Target Cost and Negotiated Contract Changes	
		70	Open Commitments Value of supplies or other items committed to for payment (such as on delivery of products)	
		AX	Previous Price <i>Use to indicate the total price of the line item being "changed from" as a result of the modification.</i>	
		BM	Adjustments <i>Use to indicate a definitized line item amount.</i>	
		E9	Initial Fee Beginning charge before any reductions	

			FE	Fee			
			K4	Initial Target Fee			
			K5	Minimum Fee			
			K6	Maximum Fee			
			K9	New Price			
				<i>Use to indicate the total price of the line item has been "changed to" as a result of the modification.</i>			
			KC	Obligated			
				An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g., funds obligated on a contract)			
				<i>When REF01 is code AX or 2V, use to indicate the funds associated with an ACRN or Special ACRN that are obligated against a line item.</i>			
			KD	Undefinitized			
				An indicator that the amount has not yet been established but will be established at a future date			
				<i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>			
			KO	Committed Amount			
			KY	Not-To-Exceed Price			
			ZQ	Initial Target Cost			
			ZR	Increase			
				<i>Use to indicate the increase in the total price of the line item or in the amount of the ACRN as a result of the modification.</i>			
			ZS	Decrease			
				<i>Use to indicate the decrease in the total price of the line item or in the amount of the ACRN as a result of the modification.</i>			
M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount		M	R	1/15
			Monetary amount.				
X	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code		O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers

Position: 600

Loop: AMT

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, etc.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes		
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		M	ID	2/2
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			10 Account Managers Code Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account <i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>			
			1Z Financial Detail Code			
			2V Special Government Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN)			
			AT Appropriation Number <i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>			
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)			
			P4 Project Code			
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)			
	REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X	AN	1/30
	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content. <i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	X	AN	1/80

Segment: **LM** Code Source Information

Position: 610

Loop: LM

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To transmit standard code list identification information

Notes: Use this 2/LM/610 loop to provide Data to Contract Administration Offices that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values. DF Department of Defense (DoD)	M ID 2/2
X	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.	O AN 1/15

Segment: **LQ** Industry Code
Position: 620
Loop: LM
Level: Detail
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Notes:
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		<u>O</u> <u>ID</u> <u>1/3</u>
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		6 Special Contract Provision Code Certain contract clauses and provisions that require special attention <i>Use to indicate special clauses/provisions.</i>	
		A9 Supplementary Address Identifies the originating organization's unique logistics information	
LQ02	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	X AN 1/20

Segment: **CTT** Transaction Totals
Position: 010
Loop:
Level: Summary
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set
Notes:
Syntax Notes: 1 If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required.
2 If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	CTT01	354 Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set. <i>Use to identify the total number of POC segments contained in this transaction set.</i>	M NO 1/6
	CTT02	347 Hash Total Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element. Example: -.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ----- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation, 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field. <i>CTT02 is the sum of the quantities (POC03) for all POC segments.</i>	O R 1/10
X	CTT03	81 Weight Numeric value of weight.	X R 1/10
X	CTT04	355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
X	CTT05	183 Volume Value of volumetric measure.	X R 1/8
X	CTT06	355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
X	CTT07	352 Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	O AN 1/80

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount
Position: 020
Loop:
Level: Summary
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount.
Notes: 1. Use this segment to specify the increase or decrease in the award instrument price as a result of this modification, and to specify the old and new total award instrument price.
 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	Des.	Element		
	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/2
			Code to qualify amount	
			29	Estimated Price
				The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract
				<i>Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.</i>
			30	Contract Ceiling
				The ceiling price applicable to defined effort
				<i>Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.</i>
			AD	Adjusted Total
				<i>Use to indicate a definitized award instrument amount.</i>
			AX	Previous Price
				<i>Use to indicate the price of the award instrument being "changed from" as a result of the modification.</i>
			K9	New Price
				<i>Use to indicate the total price of the award instrument price being "changed to" as a result of the modification.</i>
			KD	Undefinitized
				An indicator that the amount has not yet been established but will be established at a future date
				<i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>
			TT	Total Transaction Amount
				<i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.</i>
			TY	Total at Complete
				<i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For Grants, include the total amount committed for the entire project period.</i>

ZR Increase
*Use to indicate the net increase in the procurement
instrument price as a result of the modification.*

ZS Decrease
*Use to indicate the net decrease in the procurement
instrument price as a result of the modification.*

M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount.	M	R	1/15
X	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/1

Segment: **SE** Transaction Set Trailer
Position: 030
Loop:
Level: Summary
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).
Notes:
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M N0 1/10
M	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.</i>	M AN 4/9

APPENDIX A**COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE**

BCH12 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CB	33	Target Cost
CA/CB	32	Target Fee
CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
CH	70	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW	33	Cost
CW	FE	Base Fee
CW	E9	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for re determinable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for re determinable items with a ceiling price.
ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	K6	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	K5	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FF/FG	35	Firm Target Cost
FF/FG	32	Firm Target Profit
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	FE	Base Fee
FH	E9	Fixed Fee
FJ/FX/LH/TM	NA	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount
FK	NA	No cost or price information required

APPENDIX B**COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE**

CN101 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CB	33	Target Cost
CA/CB	32	Target Fee
CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
CH	70	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW	33	Cost
CW	FE	Base Fee
CW	E9	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for re determinable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for re determinable items with a ceiling price.
ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	K6	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	K5	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FF/FG	35	Firm Target Cost
FF/FG	32	Firm Target Profit
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	FE	Base Fee
FH	E9	Fixed Fee
FJ//FX/LH/TM	NA	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount
FK	NA	No cost or price information required

NIST Technical Publications

Periodical

Journal of Research of the National Institute of Standards and Technology—Reports NIST research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Institute is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Institute's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

Nonperiodicals

Monographs—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Institute's scientific and technical activities.

Handbooks—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

Special Publications—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NIST, NIST annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

National Standard Reference Data Series—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NIST under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396). NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published bimonthly for NIST by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

Building Science Series—Disseminates technical information developed at the Institute on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

Technical Notes—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NIST under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

Voluntary Product Standards—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NIST administers this program in support of the efforts of private-sector standardizing organizations.

Order the following NIST publications—FIPS and NISTIRs—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.

Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NIST pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

NIST Interagency Reports (NISTIR)—A special series of interim or final reports on work performed by NIST for outside sponsors (both government and nongovernment). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is by the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in paper copy or microfiche form.

U.S. Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, MD 20899

Official Business
Penalty for Private Use \$300